I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Upper Harbour Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Thursday, 20 September 2018  
**Time:** 9.30AM  
**Meeting Room:** Upper Harbour Local Board Office  
**Venue:** 30 Kell Drive, Albany

---

**Upper Harbour Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

Chairperson: Margaret Miles, QSM, JP  
Deputy Chairperson: Lisa Whyte  
Members: Uzra Casuri Balouch, JP, Nicholas Mayne, John McLean, Brian Neeson, JP

(Quorum 3 members)

---

**Sonya Inger**  
Democracy Advisor  

12 September 2018

Contact Telephone: (09) 4142681  
Email: sonya.inger@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Preserve Bomb Point Action Committee</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust / North Harbour Hockey Association: Lease renewals</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Harbour Sport: Matariki event update</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held Thursday, 16 August 2018</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>New community lease to the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust and a sub-lease with North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated for the sand turf at Rosedale Park, Albany</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Proposed licences for grazing of land at 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Investigation into north-west community facility provision</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly report - September 2018</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Future of the Upper Harbour septic tank pump-out programme</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Panuku Development Auckland local board six-monthly update 1 February - 31 July 2018</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) update to the Upper Harbour Local Board: 1 January to 30 June 2018</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Open Space Network Plan</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Governance forward work calendar - October 2018 to September 2019</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 9 and 23 August, and 6 September 2018</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Board Members' reports - September 2018</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Procedural Motion to Exclude the Public</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Provision of a suburb park at Hobsonville Point</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members (the Code) requires elected members to fully acquaint themselves with, and strictly adhere to, the provisions of Auckland Council’s Conflicts of Interest Policy. The policy covers two classes of conflict of interest:

i) A financial conflict of interest, which is one where a decision or act of the local board could reasonably give rise to an expectation of financial gain or loss to an elected member; and

ii) A non-financial conflict interest, which does not have a direct personal financial component. It may arise, for example, from a personal relationship, or involvement with a non-profit organisation, or from conduct that indicates prejudice or predetermination.

The Office of the Auditor General has produced guidelines to help elected members understand the requirements of the Local Authority (Member’s Interest) Act 1968. The guidelines discuss both types of conflicts in more detail, and provide elected members with practical examples and advice around when they may (or may not) have a conflict of interest.

Copies of both the Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members and the Office of the Auditor General guidelines are available for inspection by members upon request.

Any questions relating to the Code or the guidelines may be directed to the Relationship Manager in the first instance

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday, 16 August 2018 as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.
7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Upper Harbour Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Preserve Bomb Point Action Committee

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To address the Upper Harbour Local Board about the future of the Bomb Point reserve in Hobsonville Point.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Grant Dixon, Chairperson of the Preserve Bomb Point Action Committee, along with residents from Hobsonville Point, will be in attendance to discuss their concerns for the future of the Bomb Point reserve.

Ngā tūtouhunga / Recommendation
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) thank Grant Dixon, Chairperson of the Preserve Bomb Point Action Committee, for his attendance and presentation.

8.2 Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust / North Harbour Hockey Association: Lease renewals

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To address the Upper Harbour Local Board about lease renewals at Rosedale Park, Albany, which will be considered today at Item 12 of the agenda.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Sharon Williamson, Trustee of the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, and Riki Burgess, Chief Executive of the North Harbour Hockey Association, will be in attendance to discuss the renewal of the lease for the sand turf located at Rosedale Park, Albany.

Ngā tūtouhunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) thank Sharon Williamson from the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, and Riki Burgess from the North Harbour Hockey Association, for their attendance and presentation.
8.3 Harbour Sport: Matariki event update

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To address the Upper Harbour Local Board and provide an update on the Matariki event, facilitated by Harbour Sport.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Jenny Lim, ActivAsian Lead from Harbour Sport, will be in attendance to show members a highlights video of the Matariki event held at Massey University, which was recently funded by the Upper Harbour Local Board.
3. Jenny will also briefly outline future plans for the programme and discuss feedback received at the event.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the deputation from Jenny Lim, ActivAsian Lead from Harbour Sport, and thank her for her attendance and presentation.

9 Public Forum
A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business
Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:
“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:
“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held Thursday, 16 August 2018

File No.: CP2018/15133

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. The open unconfirmed minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board ordinary meeting held on Thursday, 16 August 2018, are attached at item 11 of the agenda for the information of the board only.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) note that the open unconfirmed minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held on Thursday, 16 August 2018, are attached at item 11 of the agenda for the information of the board only and will be confirmed under item 4 of the agenda.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board open unconfirmed minutes - 16 August 2018</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board minutes attachments - 16 August 2018</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upper Harbour Local Board

OPEN MINUTES

Minutes of a meeting of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board Office, 30 Kell Drive, Albany on Thursday, 16 August 2018 at 9.30am

PRESENT

Chairperson
Margaret Miles, QSM, JP

Deputy Chairperson
Lisa Whyte

Members
Nicholas Mayne
John McLean

Until 11.59am [Item 22]

ABSENT

Members
Uzra Casuri Balouch, JP
Brian Neeson, JP
1 Welcome

The chairperson opened the meeting and welcomed all those in attendance.

2 Apologies

Resolution number UH/2018/68
MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member N Mayne:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) accept the apologies from Member U Gasuri Balouch and Member B Neeson for absence.

CARRIED

3 Declaration of Interest

There were no declarations of interest.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

Resolution number UH/2018/89
MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member N Mayne:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday, 19 July 2018, including the confidential section, as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

5 Leave of Absence

There were no leaves of absence.

6 Acknowledgements

There were no acknowledgements.

7 Petitions

There were no petitions.

8 Deputations

8.1 Albany Community Preschool -- Lease (Item 14)

Resolution number UH/2018/90
MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member J McLean:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) thank Beverley Furness, Centre Manager of the Albany Community Preschool, for her attendance and presentation.

CARRIED
9 Public Forum

9.1 Noel Rugg – Herald Island Community Wharf Trust

A document was provided at the meeting. A copy has been placed on the official minutes and is available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment.

Resolution number UH/2018/81
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member N Mayne:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) thank Noel Rugg for his attendance and presentation.

CARRIED

Attachments

A 16 August 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board - Item 9.1 ‘The changing times and Trustee obligations’

10 Extraordinary Business

There was no extraordinary business.

11 Minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held Thursday, 19 July 2018

Note: the open minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held on Thursday, 19 July 2018 were attached at item 11 of the agenda for the information of the board and were confirmed under item 4.

12 Land owner approval for installation of commercial broadband panels in Sanders Reserve

The Land Use Advisor, Stakeholder and Land Advisory – Community Facilities, was in attendance to support the item.

Resolution number UH/2018/92
MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve the land owner application from the private service provider, BlueDoor, to install broadband panels on the roof of the Kiosk building in Sanders Reserve, noting that all land owner applications are considered stand-alone and on their own merit. This does not approve any signage that is not allowed for in the Auckland Unitary Plan (operative in part). Any non-complying signage will require a separate approval.

b) approve the land owner application to install broadband panels on the roof of the Kiosk building, on the following conditions:

i) that the integrity of the roof is not compromised by the installation of the panels

ii) that any contract entered into covers the complete reinstatement of the roof when the equipment is removed

iii) that all costs of installation, operation and maintenance are borne by the applicant
iv) that there is community benefit of good quality, free Wi-Fi available to the users of Sanders Reserve, as per the area outlined in the map (refer Attachment B to the agenda report).

c) approve the application, subject to finalisation of the term of the lease and any additional conditions such as cost recovery, to be circulated to all board members for approval.

CARRIED

Note: Item 13 – Project Streetscapes was considered after Item 19 – Upper Harbour Local Board Annual Report 2017/2018.

14 New community lease to Albany Community Preschool Incorporated, Albany Domain

The Senior Community Lease Advisor, Stakeholder and Land Advisory – Community Facilities, was in attendance to support the item.

Resolution number UH/2018/83

MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member N Mayne:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) grant a new community lease to Albany Community Preschool Incorporated for 1208m² (more or less), being part of Albany Domain described as Part Allotment 690 Parish of Paremoremo, 575 Albany Highway, Albany (refer Attachment A to the agenda report) subject to the following terms and conditions:

i) term: ten years commencing 1 August 2018, with one ten-year right of renewal in line with the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines, and in recognition of the 20 year history of the preschool at this location, providing services to families in Albany

ii) rent: $1.00 plus GST per annum if requested

iii) the Albany Community Preschool Incorporated Community Outcomes Plan as approved, is attached to the community lease document (refer Attachment B to the agenda report)

iv) that all other terms and conditions are met, in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 and the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines July 2012.

CARRIED

15 Upper Harbour parks service assessments

The Parks and Places Specialist and the Portfolio Manager, Parks, Sports and Recreation, were in attendance to support the item.

Resolution number UH/2018/84

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyie, seconded by Member N Mayne:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) adopt the open space service assessment for Hosking Reserve (refer Attachment A to the agenda report), prioritising the following aspects, in line with recommendations outlined on page 15:

i) traffic access assessment, prior to committing significant funding to any other elements of the project
ii) the development of a fencing plan
iii) water provision options.

b) adopt the open space service assessment for the Wharepapa Reserve play space (refer Attachment B to the agenda report), prioritising the development of a concept plan.

c) adopt the open space service assessment for the Luckens Reserve amenity development study (refer Attachment C to the agenda report), prioritising the development of a concept plan.

d) adopt the open space service assessment for the Huntington Reserve play space (refer Attachment D to the agenda report), prioritising the design of a new play experience.

e) adopt the open space service assessment for the Limeburners Reserve to Marina View Road path (refer Attachment E to the agenda report), prioritising further investigation and design of the proposed walkway.

CARRIED

16 Adoption of the Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment

The Parks and Places Specialist and the Portfolio Manager, Parks, Sports and Recreation, were in attendance to support the item.

Resolution number UH/2018/95

MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) adopt the Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report) to assist the local board in making decisions to improve the network of play experiences in their parks.

CARRIED

17 Auckland Transport monthly report - August 2018

The Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport, was in attendance to support the item.

Resolution number UH/2018/96

MOVED by Member N Mayne, seconded by Member J McLean:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport update for August 2018.

b) request that Auckland Transport advise the local board where the sealing of Waimarie Road, Whenuapai, appears on the renewals list.

CARRIED

Note: The meeting adjourned at 11.11am and reconvened at 11.19am.
18  Auckland Council’s quarter four and year-end performance report: Upper Harbour

The Senior Advisor, Local Board Services, and the Lead Financial Advisor, Corporate Finance and Property, were in attendance to support the item.

Resolution number UH/2018/97

MOVED by Member J McLean, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter and year ending 30 June 2018.

CARRIED

19  Upper Harbour Local Board Annual Report 2017/2018

The Lead Financial Advisor, Corporate Finance and Property, was in attendance to support the item.

Resolution number UH/2018/68

MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member N Mayne:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) adopt the 2017/2018 Upper Harbour Local Board Annual Report as set out in Attachment A to the agenda report.

b) note that any proposed changes will be clearly communicated with the chairperson before the report is submitted for adoption to the Governing Body by 27 September 2018.

CARRIED

13  Project Streetscapes

The Local Board Senior Advisor was in attendance to support the item.

Resolution number UH/2018/69

MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member J McLean:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) support the transfer of streetscape services from Auckland Transport and Waste Solutions to Community Facilities’ full facilities suppliers as part of Project Streetscapes with the proviso that the contract outcomes reflect local character, not one generic outcome across the region.

b) note that the majority of the service specifications for the proposed 5 levels of service (A, B, C, D and E) for Project Streetscapes remain prescriptive and not outcome focused, due to budget constraints, and requests that the Governing Body consider increasing the budget for Project Streetscapes so it aligns with the outcomes based service levels of Project 17.

c) note with concern that some of the assets being transferred from Auckland Transport to Community Facilities’ Full Facilities suppliers may not be in good condition or are not being serviced appropriately, and supports Community Facilities working with Auckland Transport to upgrade these assets prior to their transfer as part of Project Streetscapes.
d) recommend, as a principle that applies to the whole local board area, that all:
   i) berm, roundabouts, traffic islands and other traffic controlling mechanisms are maintained to the highest standard and on an outcome basis
   ii) plantings, flowerbeds, planted swales and flora are maintained on an outcome basis.

e) recommend a consistent and integrated process and level of service, that allows for maintenance to be undertaken on adjacent parcels of land that are owned by different entities (e.g. land owned by Auckland Council and the New Zealand Transport Agency that abut each other).

f) recommend that the following assets be given priority for town centre cleaning and loose litter collection:
   i) berm and arterial road mowing and maintenance
   ii) bins
   iii) lights
   iv) trees, flowerbeds and planted swales, including leaf fall
   v) bus shelters, cleaning and inspecting all loose litter pick up of leaf fall, detritus, organic material and branches
   vi) sweeping hard surfaces and cleaning
   vii) steam cleaning of seating, footpaths, paved walkways, including shared spaces and civic spaces
   viii) street furniture cleaning and minor maintenance

g) request clarification from Community Facilities on how community organisations or business associations can take a community-led approach to berm and vegetation management.

h) delegate authority to the chairperson and deputy chairperson to identify the local board’s top 10 local issues with Auckland Transport or Waste Solution streetscape services in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

i) request that the Governing Body ensure that appropriate funding is made available to prevent any drop in levels of service, due to the increased streetscape service standards, should the current budget being transferred from Auckland Transport to Community Facilities be insufficient.

j) request that the Greenhithe town centre be included in the maintenance schedule, at a level B maintenance standard.

k) note that the majority of the neighbourhood shopping amenities within Upper Harbour are on private land.

CARRIED

---

20 Road name approval: New roads and accessways at 137 Clark Road, Hobsonville

Resolution number UH/2018/100

MOVED by Chairperson M Milos, seconded by Member N Mayno:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve the following new names from the list of options provided, for the new roads and accessways created by way of subdivision, at 137 Clark Road, Hobsonville:
i) Road 6: Waterlily Street
ii) Road 11: Hiki Street
iii) Road 12: Autumn Blaze Street
iv) Accessway 6: Mihi Lane
v) Accessway 7: Hui Lane
vi) Accessway 8: Tātahi Lane
vii) Accessway 9: Red Maple Lane
viii) Accessway 10: Clay Lane
ix) Accessway 11: Hātai Lane

b) approve the name ‘Joshua Garder Drive’ for the extension of the road previously named under resolution number UH/2017/71 at the Upper Harbour Local Board business meeting on 16 February 2017.

c) approve ‘Skua Road’ and ‘Gecko Road’ for the extensions of the roads previously named under resolution number UH/2017/9 at the Upper Harbour Local Board business meeting on 18 May 2017.

CARRIED

21 Road name approval: New roads at 20 Scott Road, Hobsonville

Resolution number UH/2018/101

MOVED by Member J McLean, seconded by Member N Mayne:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve the following new names from the list of options provided, for the new roads created by way of subdivision at 20 Scott Road, Hobsonville:

i) Road 1: Ocean Breeze Avenue
ii) Road 2: Picnic Point Road
iii) Road 3: Nightfall Way
iv) Road 4: Seawind Way
v) Road 5: Turbine Drive

CARRIED

22 Governance forward work calendar - September 2018 to August 2019

Resolution number UH/2018/102

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member N Mayne:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the Upper Harbour Local Board governance forward work calendar for the period September 2018 to August 2019, as set out in Attachment A to this agenda report.

CARRIED

Member J McLean left the meeting at 11.59 am.
23 Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 12 and 28 July, and 2 August 2018

Resolution number UH/2018/103

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member N Mayne:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 12 and 28 July, and 2 August 2018 (refer to Attachments A, B and C of the agenda report).

CARRIED

24 Board Members’ reports - August 2018

Resolution number UH/2018/104

MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the verbal board members’ reports.

b) receive the written board member’s report from Member J McLean.

CARRIED

25 Consideration of Extraordinary Items

There was no consideration of extraordinary items.

12.06 pm The Chairperson thanked Members for their attendance and attention to business and declared the meeting closed.

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD AT A MEETING OF THE UPPER HARBOUR LOCAL BOARD HELD ON

DATE: .................................................................

CHAIRPERSON: .....................................................
**Date:** Thursday 16 August 2018  
**Time:** 9.30AM  
**Meeting Room:** Upper Harbour Local Board Office  
**Venue:** 30 Kell Drive  
**Albany**

---

**Upper Harbour Local Board**

**OPEN MINUTE ITEM ATTACHMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Noel Rugg - Community Wharf Trust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. 16 August 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board - Item 9.1 'The changing times and Trustees obligations'</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Note:** The attachments contained within this document are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Councillors require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
Item 11

Herald Island Community Wharf Trust

“The changing times and Trustee obligations”

The Herald Island Community Wharf Trust was originally established 14 October 1999 “to hold, administer and make available for the educational and recreational use of the people of Auckland, the property known as ‘the old wharf’ referred to as ‘The Community Wharf’ located at Twin Wharf Road, Herald Island.”

Four Trustees are appointed, with two trustees appointed to represent the interests of the Herald Island Boating Club and two Trustees appointed to represent the interests of the residents of Herald Island and the people of Auckland.

The almost 20 years since the Wharf Trust was created, massive changes have occurred.

With a history starting pre the 1958 construction of the causeway, that included providing berthing for the famous Devonport Ferry excursions back in the 1940-50’s, to more recent times where visitors now come from many parts of West Auckland to enjoy floating pontoon design of the wharf and more recently the new housing developments at Whenuapai and Hobsonville Point has added more numbers. The Wharf has provided a significant opportunity for large groups of residents to enjoy the opportunity it offers. However, over very recent times the development of permanent boat residents who live aboard their moored boats and use the general wharf facilities, toilets, parking and the ‘shed’ becomes a meeting venue for regular ‘social’ gatherings of this unique group of water-bound residents. Together with the larger numbers of general visitors, we now face an entirely different user pattern from the original intended purpose of the wharf and the duties of the Wharf Trust.

We were recently reminded of potential real hazards to the Wharf and its visitors, from explosion hazards moored boats can produce. With moorings now situated much closer to the Wharf and all the public visitors, we face greater risks of wharf damage and health risks to wharf users. Wharf management, maintenance and controls are very important.

In the past, the Wharf Trust obtained an annual $3,000 funding from the Auckland Council and occasional special needs assistance from the Licensing Trust. In addition to annual costs funds to service the annual Wharf Insurance, Public Liability Insurance, Coastal Permit and regular minor maintenance, the current inability to build a Sinking Fund to provide for major maintenance is now a serious threat facing the trustees. They now have no income stream.

In 2016 we had a bank balance of 21,657.10. Major maintenance was undertaken in 2016-17 and used the bulk of the reserves. Today, the bank balance is $3,554.

Annual costs for Structure Insurance $840.19, Public Liability Insurance $344.66, Coastal Permit $115.00 plus approximately $2,000 in minor maintenance, requires $3,199.85. We rely on voluntary assistance for all the other operational issues. In reality, we have one year of funding remaining.
Council stopped the annual $3,000 contribution a few years ago. A special one-off grant of $3,000 was made so we could meet our final obligations to the major maintenance undertaking.

Licensing Trust assistance to cover us for a further year of actual costs could be addressed but is only short-term assistance.

The ability for the Wharf Trust to meet its ongoing financial commitments is now under question. Trustees have an obligation to address this issue and the purpose of this communication is to establish discussions relating to the future role of the Wharf Trust in these ‘Changing Times’.

The Herald Island Wharf is the only floating pontoon wharf in the Upper Harbour region suitable for fishermen and ideal for parents and children to learn how to try fishing. Seeing the expressions on the faces of children and enjoyment from all adults being down at the water’s edge and the ability to try some sprat fishing, is a major benefit for the entire community.

Management of the use of facilities by permanent boatholders or other parties temporarily tying up at the wharf, needs constant monitoring. An arrangement with the Boat Club to utilize the services of their caretaker and others, has worked well and should be retained.

The Auckland Upper Harbour and the general area associated with the Herald Island Wharf, has significant historic links, especially with the visitation of Captain Hobson and HMS Herald, reportedly around 1840.

The Wharf Trust has not direct responsibility for the parking facilities; however, the lack of parking caused primarily by permanent boat residents using the limited number of parking spaces has impacted on the ability for Auckland City Citizens to access the wharf.

The lifestyles and expectations of the users of the Wharf have changed dramatically over recent years and together with other local leisure activities available to the growing community numbers, requires the purpose and funding of the Wharf Trust needs to be restructured in order for the facility to address the needs of the service it is expected to provide under today’s changed circumstance.

The Wharf Trust can no longer function and meets its obligations without an adequate stream of income.

The following are some matters that should be determined in order to be able to address and predict the management processes and funding required for the Wharf Trust in the future:

1. Existing commitments to the NZ Police, HarbourMaster, RNZAF (aircraft emergencies), Fire Service and other Emergency Services; residents, IWi, Boating Club and mooring owners.
2. Auckland Transport suggestions of a Riverhead Ferry Service and dredging associated with creating a suitable channel. If this entails a Herald Island Ferry stop, the impact, changes to current bus routes and parking challenges.
3. HarbourMaster future policy regarding mooring numbers and wharf access to service such activities.
4. Future of Permanent Boat Residents, their access and parking, Harbormaster comments.
5. Any expressions of assistance or suggestions from the Upper Harbour Board.
6. Any expressions of assistance from the Licensing Trusts.
7. The liabilities of the Trustees.
8. Neither the Herald Island and/or Whenuapai Resident Associations have major funds available to make a major annual contribution towards the funding of the Wharf Trust.

Should this investigation lead to any consideration being given to winding the Wharf Trust up, there are a number of daily operational management issues to be maintained and addressed and local authority matters to be clarified—especially regarding the increasing number of permanent boat residents and their big impact on the overloading of the wharf and parking facilities.

The understanding and opinions of affected parties on the purpose of the Trust Wharf going forward needs to be determined.

Should there be a consideration to wind-up the Trust, there is a legal process to be followed. Clause 10 of the Trust deed states: ‘Any funds or assets remaining on the winding-up of the Trust shall be distributed to a Named Registered Charity or if this is unable to be done then by as order of the Court’.

There is a question of what, if any, monetary value the Trust has as a formal Asset through the ownership of the Wharf. A maintenance investment of just over $20,000 was undertaken in late 2016 and presumably reflects some asset value does exist.

These are the views of just one trustee. No broader discussion has taken place. This document is intended to provide a thought starter and makes no recommendation as such. Trustees however have an obligation to address these matters.

Noel Rugg, Trustee
Representing the interests of the Residents of Herald Island and the people of Auckland.
Ph 021 923 444
10 August 2018
New community lease to the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust and a sub-lease with North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated for the sand turf at Rosedale Park, Albany

File No.: CP2018/17060

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To grant a new community lease to Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust for part of Rosedale Park, 60 Paul Matthews Drive, Albany.
2. To approve Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust entering into a sub-lease with North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

3. North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated has a community lease with the former Takapuna City Council for part of Rosedale Park for a term of two years, commencing 1 April 1989 with three rights of renewal of 10 years each, reaching final expiry on 31 March 2021. The lease is for a sand turf covering a rectangular area of approximately 450m².
4. North Harbour Hockey Association owned the sand turf at Rosedale Park. In 2000, it transferred ownership to Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust and in turn, the trust leased the facility back to the association. At this point, a sub-lease arrangement should have been entered into; however, this was overlooked.
5. As asset owner, the trust has applied for a new lease and approval to enter into a sub-lease arrangement with the association. The current lease has three years left to run. As the lease is still in the name of the association, they have agreed to the surrender of the lease.
6. North Harbour Hockey Stadium is a new premier hockey centre under construction in the western sector of Rosedale Park. The stadium is the result of a collaboration of the association, the trust and the New Zealand Hockey Federation Incorporated. A lease for the stadium was granted to the trust by the Upper Harbour Local Board on 14 December 2017, for a term of 10 years with two rights of renewal of 10 years each.
7. The community objectives (outcomes) plan negotiated with the trust for the stadium lease will apply to the lease for the sand turf.
8. Any new community lease to the trust, and approval to enter into a sub-lease, should align to the commencement date of the lease for the stadium to the trust. This will provide security of tenure and enable the trust to undertake fundraising and coordinate project implementation and upgrading of the sand turf.
9. The operative reserve management plan for Rosedale Park adopted in 1996 contemplates the activity of hockey in this location. The park is held by Auckland Council in fee simple and classified as a recreation reserve.
10. This report recommends that the Upper Harbour Local Board:
   • approve the surrender of North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated lease dated 29 September 1989
   • grant a new community lease to Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust for a term of 10 years commencing from the date of commencement of the stadium lease with one 10-year right of renewal. This term is the recommended term in the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012. The board has the discretion to depart from the recommended term and may wish to consider a term of 10 years, with two 10-year rights of renewal, to align the term of the sand turf to the term of the new stadium.
Item 12

• grant approval to Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust entering into a sub-lease arrangement with North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated for the same term less one day.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve the surrender of the North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated lease dated 29 September 1989.

b) grant a new community lease to Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust for the sand turf facility, being 450m² (more or less) on part of Rosedale Park, 60 Paul Matthews Drive, Albany, described as Part Lot 133 Parish of Paremoremo (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report), subject to the following terms and conditions:

i) term: 10 years commencing from the date of the commencement of the deed of lease between Auckland Council and the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust for the North Harbour Hockey Stadium, with one 10-year right of renewal

ii) rent: $1 plus GST per annum if requested

iii) the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust Community Objectives (outcomes plan) as approved be attached to the lease document (refer to Attachment B to the agenda report)

iv) the lease area being 450m² (more or less) may be subject to change when the new footpaths being constructed have been completed, as part of the Northern Corridor Improvements roading project

v) that all other terms and conditions are in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 and the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines July 2012.

c) grant approval for the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust to enter into a sub-lease with the North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated to occupy and manage the sand turf facility, being 450m² (more or less) on part of Rosedale Park, 60 Paul Matthews Drive, Albany, described as Part Lot 133 Parish of Paremoremo (refer to Attachment C to the agenda report) on the following terms and conditions:

i) the sub-lease shall be for a term not exceeding the term of the head lease, less one day, with or without a right of renewal

ii) the sub-lease area being 450m² (more or less) may be subject to change when the new footpaths being constructed have been completed, as part of the Northern Corridor roading project.

Horopaki / Context

Rosedale Park

11. Rosedale Park covers an area of over 50ha and is separated into two parts known as Rosedale Park North and Rosedale Park South. The park has an important role serving the recreational needs for organised sport for a wide population and a number of sporting codes.

12. The Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust sand turf is managed by the North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated and occupies part of Rosedale Park North, described as Part Lot 133 Parish of Paremoremo. Lot 133 is held in fee simple by Auckland Council as a classified recreation reserve, subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977. This classification supports the activities of the trust.
13. The operative reserve management plan for Rosedale Park adopted in 1996 contemplates the activity of hockey at this location. This means public notification and/or iwi engagement prior to any new lease being granted is not required in accordance with Section 54 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977.

**Lease history**

14. The 32-year lease to the North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated entered into with the former Takapuna City Council for part of Rosedale Park will reach final expiry on 31 March 2021.

15. In 2000, the association transferred ownership of the sand turf at Rosedale Park to the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust. In turn, the trust leased the facility back to the association. At this point, a sub-lease arrangement should have been entered into; however, this was overlooked.

**North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated**

16. The association manages the sand turf and works closely with the trust. The sand turf is well used by a cross-section of the community.

17. The association wishes to continue sub-leasing the sand turf and improvements from the trust.

18. The association was incorporated on 5 May 1992 (registration number 548216). Its objectives are to:
   - control, develop, foster and regulate all aspects of the game of hockey throughout the association’s jurisdiction for all persons and to contribute towards the advancement of the game throughout New Zealand
   - provide and manage playing and other facilities for hockey.

**Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust**

19. As asset owner, the trust has applied for a new lease and approval to enter into a sub-lease arrangement with the association. The current lease has three years left to run. With the deeds still being in the name of the association, the association has agreed to the surrender of the lease.

20. The Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust was incorporated on 16 July 1999 (registration number 971796). Its purpose is to:
   - provide community hockey facilities and services for the North Harbour and wider community, including the North Harbour Hockey Association and Hockey New Zealand
   - develop and maintain the facility (and any other facility in the North Harbour region) for the benefit of the general public, and for the promotion and support of participation of the sport of hockey throughout New Zealand
   - provide special structures and facilities (community pavilion and playing facilities) for the benefit of the aged and/or disabled and general public
   - foster and provide social welfare activities for the benefit and in the interest of the public
   - provide facilities for primary, secondary and tertiary students and institutions to enable coaching, educational seminars, conferences, sports facilities, and sponsorships and grants as the trustees see fit.
21. In June 2018, the trust provided a North Harbour Facility Plan Update, prepared by Global Leisure Group, of hockey facility usage and future needs for the wider Auckland region to support its application. This notes:

- hockey currently has a shortfall of 5.7 turfs in the North Harbour region, based on existing demand and turf capacity
- looking ahead 10 years and allowing for the region’s projected growth rates and the planned addition of two new turfs, there is an expected shortfall of 5.6 turfs by 2028.

22. The trust’s recent needs assessment, also provided by Global Leisure Group, evidenced the continued need for the sand turf and there was general support for a new lease to the trust.

**Sand turf facility**

23. The sand turf was built in 1989 by the association and re-carpeted in 2010. Since then, it has been used between 40 and 50 hours per week in the winter season (March to September). However, its condition has deteriorated to such an extent that its use has been restricted for safety reasons. An upgrade of the turf is required as the current surface is reaching the end of its useful life. To ensure player safety, sand turfs need to be re-carpeted approximately every 12 years.

24. There are future plans to upgrade the turf from sand to water to allow increased utilisation.

25. The facility is rectangular and approximately 450m² in size and the association covers all operating, maintenance and utility costs within that footprint. The association also contributes capital towards the turf’s replacement, estimated at $400,000. The fenced area around the turf will be amended as a result of new footpaths being constructed as part of the Northern Corridor Improvements roading project. The area for the new lease and sub-lease should be to the boundary of the new fencing, but could still be subject to minor changes.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice**

26. The trust has filed a comprehensive application in support of its application for a new community lease.

27. Prior to any new lease for the sand turf being granted to the trust, the association will need to agree to surrender its current lease. On 29 August 2018, written confirmation of the surrender from the association was received.

28. A collaboration of the association, the trust and the New Zealand Hockey Federation Incorporated has enabled the development of a new facility, being the North Harbour Hockey Stadium. This is a premier hockey centre under construction in the western sector of Rosedale Park. A lease for the stadium was granted to the trust by the Upper Harbour Local Board on 14 December 2017 (refer Attachment C) for a term of 10 years with two rights of renewal of 10 years each. The commencement date is on final approval by the Minister of Conservation or her delegate.

29. A new lease of the sand turf will give the trust security of tenure and enable it to seek funds towards the cost of the proposed upgrade of the sand turf. Any new community lease to the trust, and approval to enter into a sub-lease, should align to the commencement date of the lease for the stadium. The trust has also requested that the new lease term for the sand turf align with the length of term of the new hockey stadium. While council staff recommend the lease is granted for a 10-year term, with a 10-year right of renewal, the local board has the discretion to depart from the recommended term and may wish to consider a term of 10 years with two 10-year rights of renewal, to align the term of the sand turf to the term of the new stadium.

30. The community outcomes plan negotiated with the trust for the stadium lease will apply to the lease for the sand turf.
31. This report supports the need for North Harbour Hockey to retain its existing sand turf to meet hockey participation growth.

32. Landowner approval will be required prior to the improvement works commencing on the sand turf.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views**

33. Staff attended a workshop on 23 August 2018. The board were informed that the proposal is contemplated in the operative reserve management plan, and therefore there is no requirement to undertake an expression of interest process.

34. During the local board workshop, the board raised concerns regarding whether Albany United Football Association and North Harbour Softball Association, who also occupy Rosedale Park, were happy for the trust to retain the facility.

35. North Harbour Softball, who use the area intermittently, supports the retention of the facility area. Albany United Football has no objections.

36. The Upper Harbour Local Board is the allocated authority to approve the granting of the community lease and approval of a sub-lease arrangement.

37. A new community lease to the trust will align with the 2017 Upper Harbour Local Board Plan outcomes of:
   - an attractive built environment
   - a healthy, active community that values its sport and recreation facilities.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

38. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents; the Auckland Plan 2050, the Long-term Plan 2012-2022, the Unitary Plan and local board plans.

39. There is no change to the proposed activities being undertaken on the land.

40. Ensuring community facilities are well maintained and accessible for all members of the community will be of benefit to all, including Māori.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

41. There are no known financial implications associated with granting a new lease to the trust.

42. Replacement of the sand turf carpet costs of around $400,000 will be met by the trust, with the assistance of funding agencies. Sport New Zealand has agreed to fund the bulk of the turf upgrade as it would benefit the New Zealand High Performance programme by enabling added turf capacity. Access of this funding requires certainty of tenure over the sand turf site. This funding support is only available within a limited window as part of the stadium project.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

43. Should the local board resolve not to grant a lease to the trust, nor allow it to enter into a sub-lease arrangement with the association, the trust will have limited ability to upgrade the sand turf which is nearing the end of its life and poses a safety risk. This will impact on the trust’s ability to meet hockey participation demands in the Upper Harbour Local Board geographical area.
Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

44. Subject to the grant of a new community lease, council staff will work with key representatives from the trust to finalise the deed of lease arrangement.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Site plan for the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust sand turf facility at Rosedale Park, 60 Paul Matthews Drive, Albany</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust Community Objectives (outcomes plan)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Site plan for sub-lease area from the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust to North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated, sand turf facility at Rosedale Park, 60 Paul Matthews Drive, Albany</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board resolution number UH/2017/222 dated 14 December 2017</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authoriser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wendy Zapart - Community Lease Advisor</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New community lease to the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust and a sub-lease with North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated for the sand turf at Rosedale Park, Albany.

Attachment A: Site plan for Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, sand turf facility at Rosedale Park, 60 Paul Matthews Drive, Albany.

Rosedale Park North, outlined in blue
Lease area being 450m² (more or less) outlined in red and marked ‘A’, which may be subject to change.
New community lease to the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust and a sub-lease with North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated for the sand turf at Rosedale Park, Albany
New community lease to the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust and a sub-lease with North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated for the sand turf at Rosedale Park, Albany
New community lease to the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust and a sub-lease with North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated for the sand turf at Rosedale Park, Albany

Attachment C: Site plan for sublease area from Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust to North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated, sand turf facility at Rosedale Park, 60 Paul Matthews Drive, Albany

Rosedale Park North, outlined in blue
Sublease area being 450m² (more or less) outlined in red and marked ‘A’ which may be subject to change.
Resolution number UH/2017/222

MOVED by Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member J McLean:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

b) grant a community lease to:

  i. the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust to occupy Pt Allot 133 Parish of Paremoremo, Part Allot 653 Parish of Paremoremo and Pt Section 4 SO 444 7999 on Rosedale Park, Bush Road, Albany:

      a. proposed term: 10 years commencing from the date of the final approval by the Minister of Conservation (or her delegate) with two rights of renewal for a further 10 years

      b. rent: $1.00 plus GST per annum if requested

      c. provision in the head lease document to enter into a sub-lease with North Harbour Hockey Association Incorporated, that will continue to manage the facility.

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>Against</th>
<th>Abstained</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member J McLean</td>
<td>Member U Balouch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member B Noesen</td>
<td>Member N Mayno</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson L Whyte</td>
<td>Deputy Chairperson M Miles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The motion was declared **EQUAL**.

The chair exercised her casting vote **FOR** so the motion was **CARRIED**.

**CARRIED**
Proposed licences for grazing of land at 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai

File No.: CP2018/16730

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To consider granting grazing licences to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust for land at Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. There have been changes to grazing areas used by pony clubs in the Upper Harbour Local Board area due to the New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA) Northern Corridor Improvements (NCI) project.
3. Options for alternative locations have been explored resulting in a decision that four clubs are to be located at the equestrian hub at Wainoni Park. To provide additional grazing, the land at Brigham Creek Road can be made available for off-site grazing.
4. A new trust entity, the Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, is being formed to manage the grazing and equestrian activities at the various locations.
5. In addition to the land owned by Auckland Council at the site, a strip of land being approximately 1ha owned by NZTA will be licensed to Auckland Council to sub-license to the Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust.
6. Iwi engagement and public notification of the council’s intention to grant grazing licences is required under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Conservation Act 1987.
7. This report recommends that licences for grazing at 161-167 Brigham Creek Road be approved subject to conditions.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve the public notification of Auckland Council’s intention to grant grazing licences to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust of areas totalling approximately 10.9ha, at 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai, for pony club grazing, supplementary to the main grazing area at Wainoni Reserve.

b) delegate authority to the Upper Harbour Local Board Chairperson to appoint a panel to consider submissions or objections received, and for the panel to make a decision.

c) grant, subject to there being no objections or any submissions or objections received being resolved on, a grazing licence to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust for the area marked A (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report) being 6.6ha (more or less) at 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai, on the following terms and conditions:
   i) term: five years commencing 1 December 2018, with two further rights of renewal of five years each, with the proviso for the council to relocate or redefine the licence area during the terms, should the land be required for council purposes
   ii) rent: $1.00 plus GST per annum if requested.

d) grant, subject to there being no objections or any submissions or objections received being resolved on, a grazing licence to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust for the areas marked B (refer to Attachment B to the agenda report) being 3.3ha (more or less) at 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai, on the following terms and conditions:
Item 13

i) term: commencing 1 December 2018 and terminable on three months’ written notice.

e) grant a grazing sub-licence to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust for the area marked ‘NZTA licenced area’ being 1ha (more or less) at 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai, (refer to Attachment C to the agenda report) on the following terms and conditions:

i) term: to align with the license granted by the New Zealand Transport Agency to Auckland Council.

f) agree that the Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust will not lodge any submission or participate in any objection or appeal which opposes or may affect, prevent, or interfere with the licensor’s future plans in relation to the ‘NZTA Licensed Area’ land, or any adjoining land.

HOropaki / Context

8. The Rosedale Pony Club previously occupied land at Rosedale Park. The lease to the group for that area was due for renewal on 1 March 2018. Due to changes in land use and configuration associated with NZTA and NCI, the club was notified that the council would not be renewing the lease.

9. Wainoni Park is already used for equestrian activities and has been identified by council staff as suitable for relocation of the three pony club groups. They, along with Greenhithe Riding for the Disabled and the four clubs, have signed agreements with both the council and NZTA agreeing to relocate to Wainoni Park, in return for various works being carried out at Wainoni Park.

10. The three pony club groups have formed a new entity, the Wainoni Park Pony Club Incorporated (WPPC) to co-ordinate pony club activities. The WPPC, together with Greenhithe Riding for the Disabled, have formed Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, which will hold the lease at Wainoni Park and any offsite grazing licences.

11. During negotiations, there were concerns expressed that there may not be enough area at Wainoni Park to accommodate the grazing activities of the groups. The various grazing areas available, post practical completion of the project, are shown in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Approximate area</th>
<th>Occupation agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rosedale Park North</td>
<td>6ha</td>
<td>Month-by-month licence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack Hinton Drive</td>
<td>1ha</td>
<td>Proposed month-by-month licence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wainoni Park</td>
<td>13ha</td>
<td>Proposed lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121 Clark Road</td>
<td>8ha</td>
<td>Monthly lease, but available until September 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brigham Creek Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Proposed licences:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Area A - 6.6ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Area B – 3.3ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• NZTA area – 1ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Total – 10.9ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Area A – 5x5x5, total 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Area B – monthly on three months’ notice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NZTA licensed area sub-licensed by Auckland Council</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. The local board wishes to make available additional grazing areas to assist with the relocation from Rosedale Road and to deal with any shortfall of grazing.

13. The land at the north end of Rosedale Park is still available for continued grazing, together with land at Jack Hinton Drive. The land at Rosedale Park north requires a new occupation agreement, and the land at Jack Hinton Drive is authorised on a month-by-month licence.

Tātaritanga me ā-nga tohutohu / Analysis and advice

14. Auckland Council has recently purchased the land at the intersection of the Upper Harbour Motorway and 161-167 Brigham Creek Road in association with other land transactions related to the NCI project.

15. The Brigham Creek Road land is legally described as Sections 13,14,15, SO 421598 Lot 161 DP 182711. These parcels are held in fee simple by Auckland Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 for recreation purposes (refer Attachment D).

16. The land has been used for grazing prior to the council’s purchase and has some improvements for this activity with a water tank, troughs and fencing.

17. Eventually the land will be required by the council for roading purposes, open space and recreation facilities with the anticipated growth in population in the surrounding areas. The Whenuapai Structure Plan and ongoing work by Auckland Transport indicates there may be need for a local road connection in the future, through the northern end of the site, to connect to Kauri Road.

18. Licences can be considered for both short and longer-term occupation for grazing activities. Using a licence rather than a lease allows greater flexibility for management when accommodating changes and future uses for the land, or if the area is required for council purposes. The licenced area can be amended without the need for surrender and regrant.

19. By way of example, during the potential 15-year term of the licence, there may be the development of a cycleway along or preservation of the water course areas and a licence would provide easier administration in this case.

20. NZTA have offered a licence of occupation to Auckland Council for a strip of land along the Upper Harbour Highway frontage. The area is fenced from the road and can be used for grazing which benefits the licensee. NZTA has retained this strip for highway purposes and use of the area is terminable on three months’ notice. The intention of the license from NZTA is for Auckland Council to sub-license to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poi ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

21. At the 14 December 2017 business meeting, the local board passed a series of resolutions relating to the use of the land for question purposes (refer Attachment E).

22. This matter was workshopped with the local board on 15 March 2018 and again on 23 August 2018. The local board supports granting an occupation of the land at Brigham Creek Road for offsite grazing.

23. At the 23 August 2018 workshop, staff advised the following:

- That it would be appropriate that Area A could be notified for an offsite grazing license of five years, with two renewals of five years. Area A consists of 6.6ha of grazable land, approximately the land equivalence lost to Rosedale Pony Club and Greenhithe Pony Club due to the NCI project. The remaining 3.3ha of grazable land in Area B could be notified for a license terminable at three months.
Item 13

- That the formal access to the licensed grazing areas should be via an existing council maintenance entrance on Area A and that the entrance at 161 Brigham Creek road (Area B) should only be used as an informal entrance. This would allow the council greater flexibility to develop any future assets onsite in Area B, should funding become available.

24. The local board were supportive of this proposal.

25. The remaining land at Rosedale Park North would be offered on a 3-month terminable license until the Brigham Creek land was available to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust. It should be noted that, because of the notification process, if the land at Brigham Creek was not available for offsite grazing to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, then staff would provide advice and seek guidance from the local board if offsite grazing at Rosedale Park North was appropriate in the longer term.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

26. Engagement will be undertaken during October with nine iwi groups identified as having an interest in the land in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

27. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown's Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tamāki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents; the Auckland Plan, the 2015-2025 Long-term Plan, the Unitary Plan and local board plans.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

28. There may be costs to the licensee to establish the Brigham Creek Road land for grazing purposes as the condition and usefulness of the infrastructure on the site is not known. As the land might be required in future for alternate purposes, requiring boundary adjustments or relocation of the Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust within Brigham Creek, any investment in the site by the group should be limited to supporting grazing. Any improvements or equipment installed should therefore, be temporary or relocatable in nature.

29. There is no cost to the local board for the iwi engagement and public notification which is borne by the Community Facilities department.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

30. The grazing activity at Brigham Creek Road is on the fringes of an urban area and may not be sustainable in this location. In the medium to longer term, the demand from urban development for supporting service and recreation land is likely to increase.

31. Staff recommend a clause be inserted into each licence to provide that the licensee agrees that it will not lodge any submission or participate in any objection or appeal which opposes or may affect, prevent, or interfere with the licensor’s future plans in relation to the land, or any adjoining land. This is to enable the timely development of land when required.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

32. Subject to local board approval, council staff will undertake iwi engagement and public notification on the proposal as required under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Conservation Act 1987.
### Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Site plan of licensed area to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Site plan of licensed grazing area to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Site plan of sub-licensed area to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Site plan of overview of licensed areas to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Resolutions of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting dated 14 December 2017</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wendy Zapart - Community Lease Advisor</td>
<td>Ron Johnson - Senior Community Lease Advisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Site plan of licensed area to Waironi Park Equestrian Trust, 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai

Licensed area coloured yellow and marked ‘A’
Attachment B: Site plan of licensed grazing area to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai.
Attachment C: Site plan of sub-licensed area to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai

Sub-licensed area coloured red and marked ‘NZTA Licensed Area’
Attachment D: Site plan of all overview of licensed areas to Wainoni Park Equestrian Trust, 161-167 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai.
Attachment E: Resolutions of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting dated 14 December 2017

Resolution number UH/2017/216

MOVED by Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member J McLean:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) request that council staff pursue the following, subject to Auckland Council becoming the owner of the land at Brigham Creek Road:

i. the necessary process to enable a lease to be considered for Rosedale Pony Club or any new entity formed by the amalgamation of the current pony club groups and Riding for the Disabled, which are proposed to be located at Wainoni Park at the Brigham Creek Road site, and which became available to council as noted on 18 May 2017.

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:

For Member J McLean Deputy Chairperson M Miles Member B Neeson Chairperson L Whyte Against Member N Mayne Abstained Member U Balouch

The motion was declared CARRIED by 4 votes to 1.

With leave of the seconder, Member M Miles amended clause a) iii. as part of the substantive motion.

Resolution number UH/2017/217

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member N Mayne:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) request that council staff pursue the following, subject to Auckland Council becoming the owner of the land at Brigham Creek Road:

i. the necessary process to enable a lease to be considered for Rosedale Pony Club or any new entity formed by the amalgamation of the current pony club groups and Riding for the Disabled, which are proposed to be located at Wainoni Park at the Brigham Creek Road site, and which became available to council as noted on 18 May 2017.

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:

For Member U Balouch Member N Mayne Member J McLean Deputy Chairperson M Miles Member B Neeson Chairperson L Whyte

Against Abstained The motion was declared CARRIED by 6 votes to 0. CARRIED

Resolution number UH/2017/218

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member N Mayne:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) request that council staff pursue the following, subject to Auckland Council becoming the owner of the land at Brigham Creek Road:

ii. that the area be equivalent to the land lost at Rosedale West, plus any land lost.
due to the fencing off of any streams on the Wainoni Park or the Brigham Creek Road land.

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:
For: Member U Balouch Member N Mayne Member J McLean Deputy Chairperson M Miles
Member B Neeson Chairperson L Whyte
Against Abstained The motion was declared CARRIED by 6 votes to 0. CARRIED

Resolution number UH/2017/219
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member N Mayne:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) request that council staff pursue the following, subject to Auckland Council becoming
the owner of the land at Brigham Creek Road:
   iii. that the term of the lease be five years, with the right of renewal of two periods
of five years.

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:
For: Member U Balouch Member N Mayne Deputy Chairperson M Miles
Member B Neeson
Against Member J McLean Chairperson L Whyte
Abstained
The motion was declared CARRIED by 4 votes to 2. CARRIED

Resolution number UH/2017/220
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member N Mayne:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) request that council staff pursue the following, subject to Auckland Council becoming
the owner of the land at Brigham Creek Road:
   iv. that the lease and proposed conditions be brought back to the Upper Harbour Local
Board for consideration.

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:
For: Member U Balouch Member N Mayne Member J McLean Deputy Chairperson M
Miles Member B Neeson Chairperson L Whyte
Against Abstained
The motion was declared CARRIED by 5 votes to 0. CARRIED
Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point

File No.: CP2018/14590

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for the proposed development of Western Park at Hobsonville Point, in accordance with the Infrastructure Funding Agreement (IFA) dated 28 October 2010, between the former Waitākere City Council and former Hobsonville Land Company (now Homes, Land and Community – HLC).

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Development of the Western Park will be carried out by HLC.
3. The developer has prepared a concept plan for the Hobsonville Point Western Park in consultation with council staff for the local board’s consideration and approval (refer Attachment A).
4. The proposed park forms part of the wider Hobsonville Point open space network and play strategy, developed on behalf of HLC by Isthmus. Within that play strategy, Isthmus have designed the park to cater for a broad range of ages, particularly for older children in the 12 to 18-year age bracket.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve the Western Park, Hobsonville Point, detailed design dated 27 July 2018 (as presented in Attachments B and C to the agenda report).

b) approve removal of the barbeque in Western Park, Hobsonville Point, and replacing it with picnic tables.

Horopaki / Context
5. HLC is a subsidiary of Housing New Zealand and was formed specifically to oversee and facilitate the development of land at the former Hobsonville Point Airbase. HLC have prepared a comprehensive development plan for Hobsonville Point, which includes a mixed use residential development of up to 5000 homes over 167ha. This includes development of:
   • the Hobsonville land (subject to the IFA)
   • the 2ha Landing development (outside the IFA)
   • the 20ha Marine Industry precinct (outside the IFA).
6. On 28 October 2010, an IFA between Waitākere City Council and HLC was signed. The parties agreed the reserves would be vested by HLC within the Hobsonville land, as shown on the reserves plan attached to that document, to fully satisfy the reserve requirements of the development.
7. The development of reserves to be vested under the IFA will fully satisfy any requirement for development contribution for parks infrastructure with regard to the Hobsonville land (land area subject to the IFA). This means that any growth programme funding that may have been collected for the Hobsonville land has been fully offset for works to be completed by HLC. In accordance with the agreement, the standard of reserve development to be completed by HLC is to equal, and may exceed, council’s usual standard of reserve development.
8. Western Park is approximately 3825m² in size and is identified as Reserve 4 on the updated reserves plan that is appended to the IFA. The park will be developed as a reserve in accordance with the IFA.

9. A concept design (refer Attachment A) and detailed designs (refer Attachments B and C) have been prepared for the park, in consultation with council staff and the local board.

10. The consultation with the community involved working with the local Hobsonville Point High School where students were asked to come up with designs for the park. In October 2017, designs were chosen, and workshops were scheduled where the concept designs were presented to students. The Real Kids Early Learning Centre were also involved in developing a special meeting area, which developed into a triangular seat design.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

11. The concept designs were presented to the local board at a workshop on 7 December 2017, and a concept plan was prepared in January 2018 (refer Attachment A). Detailed engineering design has also since been developed (refer Attachments B and C).

12. The park has distinct areas defined by specific zones which have been designed to be discrete areas, but can also be used together as an obstacle course loop. These zones include the chillout, active play and nature play zones. The overall effect of the park is that it can be used as an obstacle course for all ages, including the concrete forms, trampolines, formal exercise equipment, stepping logs, and natural log elements, within the nature play area.

13. The chillout and active play areas contain active forms constructed in concrete, along with two trampolines. Options originally included play-fall surfacing, grass, wet-pour and painted concrete. This area has retained five of the active forms and two trampolines, rather than the three originally discussed. Large rocks will also be used alongside the chillout forms. The built forms will either be set into wet-pour or grass.

14. The picnic table and shade area has been relocated away from the existing transformer to the plaza and seating area. Staff have recommended that the barbeque be removed and replaced with a picnic table and seating.

15. The active play zone will have some linear active play elements and upright fitness equipment. The active play area has a wobbly log, scaling wall, stairway jumps, and a ring swing.

16. The nature play area is to be planted out with a mix of large feature trees, including titoki, cabbage trees, puka, pōhutukawa, lancewood and puriri. The area will be a mix of planting and bark, with natural log seating and low-lying play elements with a timber aesthetic.

17. Isthmus originally proposed to have a large area of river pebbles as a walking surface within the nature play zone with a mix of pebble sizes from 10-50mm. After concerns were raised that the pebbles could be used as missiles, these have been replaced by bark/cushion fall and additional play elements have been introduced. These additional elements include an uneven balance beam, spinner plates, multi-springer and seesaw. The surrounding large specimen trees are proposed to be planted into cement stabilised aggregate.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

18. On 7 December 2017, a workshop was held with the local board where an early draft of the concept plan was presented. This concept had an active play zone, a nature play zone, a chillout zone with active play, an active lawn, and a park shelter and barbeque plaza area. The local board were supportive of the concrete/grass forms in the chillout and active zones, but preferred real grass rather than synthetic.
19. The local board requested soft-fall for the areas surrounding the concrete forms and climbing walls to be low-scale to ensure play standards are complied with. The local board also had concerns about providing ‘skateable’ edges in some areas as noise could be an issue. These concerns have been addressed in the final design.

20. Questions were asked about maintenance of the nature play/exploration area. The local board were supportive of the proposed chillout hammock, which has since been removed. The local board supported the park catering for the 12 to 18-year age bracket.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

21. Te Kawerau a Maki and Ngati Whatu o Kaipara were consulted at a Placemaking Advisory Group and Mana Whenua workshop held on 20 February 2018, with the aim of incorporating an iwi narrative into the design.

22. Planting, naming, storyboards and the seat designed by the Real Kids Early Learning Centre are aspects of the park that will ensure there is a sense of kaitiakitanga (guardianship of the environment) and connection to the space with the wider area, e.g. Scott Point ecological sports park, the Rawiri Stream and the North-West Wildlink.

23. The Real Kids Early Learning Centre seat concept was developed as a meeting place for people of all ages within the community, which evolved from a conversation about kaitiakitanga and guardianship.

24. Planting was recommended to connect with the planting at Scott Point ecological sports park and Rawiri Stream, and both Te Kawerau a Maki and Ngati Whatua o Kaipara have been involved in planting specifications for these projects.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

25. The local board has delegated decision-making responsibility for the development and management of the Western Park once the assets become vested to council.

26. Annual maintenance costs are estimated by Community Facilities to be $7646, with a range between $6348 and $18,052. Maintenance of the hard and soft landscaping is expected to begin five years following practical completion, in accordance with the IFA. Practical completion is expected to be in the 2018/2019 financial year. It is anticipated that the play items will transfer to the council for maintenance at practical completion for health and safety reasons.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

27. The main risk for the delivery of the playground is inadequate handover. This will be managed by outsourcing the council practical completion and handover process to a consultant who will ensure that all documentation is provided. This documentation is to include warranties, as-buils and producer statements, and assurance that the playground has been designed and complies with NZ 5828:2015 playground equipment and surfacing safety standards.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

28. HLC wishes to develop the park as soon as possible, once approval from the Upper Harbour Local Board is obtained. Engineering details have been received and are attached to the report (refer Attachments B and C).
### Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Western Park concept plan</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Western Park detailed plans</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Western Park play details</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maylene Barrett - Senior Parks Planner</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Western Park.
Site Plan.

Park Information.
Name: Western Park
Location: Off Sidney Wallingford Rd
Site: Approximately 40000m²
Key Park Features:
- Shared bike/pedestrian path
- Timber boardwalk for resident access
- 30m x 30m kick-about area
- Active Play area with exercise equipment
- Chill-out area, concrete forms incorporated into grade of park
- Northern Play garden area (5-12 age bracket)
- Play space with courts, BBQ area, drinking fountains and amenity building
Western Park.
Western Park.
Real Kids Early Learning Centre.

1. TE MANAIA - THE TRIBALISATION OF THE LAND
The three sides of the triangle represent the three realms of knowledge.

Mana is the resource of all knowledge. Mana is the sum of all knowledge.

When the knowledge is shared, it is combined and has a greater value. When the knowledge is shared, it is combined and has a greater value.

This statement is a great example of how knowledge can be shared and used in a meaningful way.

Every child and adult will have the opportunity to contribute to the education of the children. This will be achieved through the sharing of knowledge and resources.

2. TE TAHUNA - THE HERITAGE OF THE LAND
The traditional knowledge of the land is an integral part of the education process.

3. TE TOIKI - THE GUARDIAN ANIMALS

A beautiful carved figure of a bird will be placed at the entrance to the centre to welcome visitors.

Developed by: Local Board

Isthmus

Western Park: Concept Design (2018)
Western Park Concept.
Spaces Diagram.
Western Park Concept.
Initial Design sketch.
Western Park Design Elements.  
Park Shelter & BBQs.

Iteration 01 - preferred.

Iteration 02.

Iteration 03.

Iteration 04.
BUCKLEY B STAGE 3 WESTERN PARK

LANDSCAPE WORKS

100% Detailed Design

27.07.18

Designed: IGL
Drawn by: MC
Checked by: AN & SW
### Western Park

**Project Name:** Western Park

**Project Number:** 3772

**Date:** 22/07/2018

#### Plant List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Bag Size</th>
<th>Spacing (m)</th>
<th>% Coverage</th>
<th>Plants per m2</th>
<th>Plant Number</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Dennstaedtia punctata 'Bressia'</em></td>
<td>Planchia</td>
<td>103.2</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lomatia hypophylla 'Fanal'</em></td>
<td>Lomatia</td>
<td>68.8</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>3.04</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Apotheosia simplex</em></td>
<td>Ock</td>
<td>75.0</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>2.78</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Carex viridis</em></td>
<td>Sedge</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Chorispora tenuissima</em></td>
<td>Sphere</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ludwigia paederorum</em></td>
<td>Milfoam</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hesperis matronalis</em></td>
<td>Creeping Phlox</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Primula prostrata</em></td>
<td>NZ Daphne</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Antennaria rosea</em></td>
<td>Wind Grass</td>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Carex comosa</em></td>
<td>Sedge</td>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Euphorbia polychroma</em></td>
<td>Stonecress</td>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>3.04</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ludwigia paederorum</em></td>
<td>Milfoam</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hesperis matronalis</em></td>
<td>Creeping Phlox</td>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Primula prostrata</em></td>
<td>NZ Daphne</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>PN5</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Large Feature Trees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>As per plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Alnus incana</em></td>
<td>Elm</td>
<td>45L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Taxodium ascendens</em></td>
<td>Cabbage Tree</td>
<td>75L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Populus alba 'Mortonプリンセス'</em></td>
<td>Poplar</td>
<td>45L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Fagus sylvatica</em></td>
<td>Futa</td>
<td>25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Picea sitchensis</em></td>
<td>Lambwood</td>
<td>35L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Robinia pseudoacacia</em></td>
<td>Silk Tree</td>
<td>35L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Eucalyptus grandis</em></td>
<td>Kohekohe</td>
<td>45L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Nyssa sylvatica</em></td>
<td>Furt</td>
<td>45L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total Plant Number | 1022 |

---

**Attachment B**

---

**Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point**
Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point
Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point
Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point
Item 14

Attachment C

1. Trail Fit Equipment - Wobbly Log
2. Trail Fit Equipment - Scaling Wall
3. Trail Fit Equipment - Uneven Balance Beam
4. Trail Fit Equipment - Ring Swing
5. Trail Fit Equipment - Stairway Jump

Supplier:
Playground People Ltd
P: 09 928 1242
E: info@playgroundpeople.co.nz

Product TrailFit

NOTES:
- Refer to general arrangements plan for
- Supplier to supply, deliver & install
  all equipment properly and
  - critical fall heights subject to
  - supplier must install to provide
  - all equipment to comply with
  - statutory requirements and standards

Isthmus

BUCKLEY B STAGE 3
WESTERN PARK.

Proprietary Furniture - Trail Fit Details

Job No. Drawing No. Revision
3772 3.202 B

Copyright Isthmus Group Limited
Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point
Footprint

TRAMPOLINE PI

- Total size including rubber surround 1.75m diameter
- Jump Mat: 1.2m diameter
- Free space area 4.25m diameter

Extremely popular trampoline, ideal for all ages, stages & abilities!

How about a set of Two or three?

Attended Trampoline - Trampoline Pi
Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point
Table, Bench Seat & Stools - F_06
Scale: 1:100

Supplier:
Walkspace
P: 021 343 542
E: info@walkspace.co.nz

Product:
Table & Seat F_06

NOTES:

- Win spray finish
- Refer to general arrangement plan for dimensions
- Colour to be determined
- Refer to manufacturers specification
- Table colour to be determined
- Stools to be determined
- BUC-00050
- OOB-00050
- To be determined

Client:
AVJENNINGS.

Job name:
BUCKLEY B STAGE 3
WESTERN PARK.

Scale:

Drawing No.
Proprietary Furniture - Table & Seat Details

Job No.
3772
Drawing Number
3.207
Revision
B

Detailed Design

Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point
Item 14

Attachment C

Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point
Item 14

Children’s In situ Concrete Seat - Plan

Children’s In situ Concrete Seat - Section

Children’s In situ Concrete Seat - Perspective
Development of open space land at Western Park, Hobsonville Point

Notes:
All structures to be signed off by engineer prior to construction
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To endorse the findings of the north-west community facility provision investigation.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. In 2017/18, staff investigated community facility provision across the north-west of Auckland. The purpose was to identify any current gaps in services or facilities, or if there are likely to be gaps in the future, and when they might appear.
3. The key findings of the investigation are:
   - existing provision is sufficient to support current demand, but significant projected growth across the study area will place pressure on existing facilities and create demand for new facilities
   - the profile of the north-west is changing; the baseline population is aging but new developments are bringing in younger people, families and increasing ethnic diversity which will impact future service needs
   - there is disparity across the study area (economic and geographic), which restricts access and creates barriers to participation for some residents, particularly those in rural areas and in lower socio-economic areas such as parts of Westgate and Massey
   - a pool and additional sport and recreation space are priorities for many residents
   - there is some capacity within existing facilities and opportunities to better target services to increase participation in low user groups.
4. The recommended key moves to address the north-west investigation findings are:
   - action to address condition issues at Kumeu Library to maintain service levels
   - new aquatic provision from 2026 (ideally located near Westgate in Henderson-Massey)
   - additional recreation/leisure space in Rodney by 2026 and further recreation space in the longer term (2036) in the Henderson-Massey or Upper Harbour area to support four additional courts across the study area
   - potential additional multi-purpose community space in Whenuapai from 2026 and Kumeu from 2036, subject to the impact of new provision in Westgate, the rate of growth across the area, and the needs of emerging communities.
5. There is a risk that the actual rate of growth is different to projections. There are opportunities through the next phase of work to reassess and mitigate the impacts of this.
6. Staff will report the north-west investigation to the Environment and Community Committee in October to formally confirm the findings and provision gaps.
7. Staff will progress the key moves in line with the indicative business case process.
Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) endorse the findings of the north-west community facility provision investigation for aquatic provision as follows:
   i) there is a future gap in aquatic provision in the north-west from 2026
   ii) the key move to address the future aquatic gap in provision is a new aquatic facility (ideally located near Westgate in sub-catchment 3 of the study area)
   iii) the next steps to progress the future aquatic gap in provision are to commence the strategic case for change and the development of investment options to implement the indicative business case, approved through the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

b) endorse the findings of the north-west community facility provision investigation for recreation and leisure provision as follows:
   i) there is a future gap in recreation and leisure provision in the north-west of at least four new indoor courts between 2026-2036
   ii) the key moves to address the future gap in recreation and leisure are the provision of one or two courts in the Rodney area by 2026 and at least two additional courts in the Massey/Upper Harbour part of the north-west by 2036
   iii) the next steps to progress the future gap in indoor court provision in the Rodney area and Massey/Upper Harbour areas are to commence the strategic case for change and the development of investment options to implement the indicative business case, approved through the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

c) endorse the findings of the north-west community facility provision investigation for provision of multi-purpose community space as follows:
   i) there is no current gap in multi-purpose community space provision in the north-west, but one will emerge in future based on forecast population growth
   ii) the key moves to address this are additional multi-purpose community space in Whenuapai from 2026 and Kumeu from 2036, subject to the impact of the new multi-purpose facility in Westgate, the rate of growth across the area, and the needs of emerging communities.

d) note that the next step is to monitor population growth in the area and develop an indicative business case when the population reaches 10,000.

Horopaki / Context

Background to the investigation into community provision

8. The Community Facilities Network Plan, which guides council's investment in the provision of community facilities, identified a potential gap in aquatic provision in Auckland’s north-west and a priority action to investigate this.

9. Due to the high level of growth anticipated for the north-west, the action was expanded to incorporate a wider scope of community facilities; including libraries, arts, community spaces and leisure and recreation.

10. The purpose of the north-west investigation is to determine if there are gaps in current services or facility provision or if there are likely to be gaps in the future and when they might appear.
11. The north-west study area is approximately 150km² and represents 3 per cent of Auckland’s geographic area. It includes parts of the Rodney, Upper Harbour and Henderson-Massey Local Board areas. Its estimated population in 2017 is 34,230.

12. The north-west is growing at a faster rate than the Auckland average. Over the next 30 years (to 2046), the population is projected to expand to over 150,000 people. This growth is likely to place pressure on existing community services and facilities and create demand for new community services.

The investigation is the first phase in a three-phase process for making investment decisions

13. To support the cost-effective delivery of community facilities, Auckland Council uses a three-stage process for investigating and investing in new or substantially changed community services or facilities. This is based on the New Zealand Treasury Better Business Case model.

### Methodology for investigation

14. In order to complete the investigation, four streams of research were conducted:

- **Community profile** - provides an overview of the current state and likely future state of the study area using census data, growth data and other primary research.

- **Social research summary** - summarises the findings from recent social research, surveys community engagement to show how residents perceive and feel about their environment and their concerns and aspirations for the north-west.

- **Community facility stocktake** - identifies the network of existing facilities (council and non-council) in the study area and analyses available data on the current state, including what is on offer, how it is being used, who is using it, and its condition.

- **Gap analysis** – analyses evidence from the community profile, social research and community facilities stocktake. It assesses whether current provision is sufficient to support demand and how it aligns with provision guidelines and desired national, regional and local outcomes. It determines whether demand for services and facilities is likely to exceed supply and where and when this might occur.

### Decision-making

15. The Rodney Local Board has delegations that will enable it to approve some, but not all, of the options to address condition issues at Kumeu Library. This will be addressed in more detail in the October 2018 report back on options.

16. Addressing other gaps identified in this paper will require Governing Body approval.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

17. The high-level findings of the north-west community provision investigation are provided in a summary report as Attachment A.

Growth and community profile

18. Significant growth over the next 30 years will create demand for new services/facilities:
   - current population in the study area is 34,230, but this is projected to increase to 150,556 by 2046 (four times the current population)
   - the largest and fastest rate of growth is projected in sub-catchment 2 (the Whenuapai, Hobsonville and Redhills area) which will have 50 per cent of the population by 2046
   - the increased number of people living and working in the area will place pressure on existing services and create demand for the provision of new services and facilities.

19. The resident profile of the north-west is changing and services/facilities will need to respond:
   - the resident population base is older and aging - this trend will continue; however, younger people with families are anticipated in areas of new development
   - ethnic diversity is increasing - while the majority of residents identify as New Zealand European, pockets of the study area have large Māori, Pacific and Asian population groups. Greater ethnic diversity is likely to accompany growth across the area
   - the changing demographics across the north-west creates opportunity to better target services, particularly to increase participation in low user groups, and to locate new facilities in areas that create the greatest access to the most users.

20. Some disparity of opportunities due to socio-economic factors and geographical isolation:
   - most of the study area is relatively affluent; however, the part that falls within the Massey and Westgate areas have the lowest individual and family income, and highest percentage of people receiving a benefit
   - barriers to the use of community facilities are more likely to be felt by lower income households. Deprivation has been identified as a factor, which restricts participation and contributes to inactivity
   - in the Rodney Local Board area where it is rural and geographically isolated, there are a significant number of older people living alone. Over time this trend is likely to increase
   - older people may be vulnerable to social and geographic isolation and require support through accessible community facilities.

21. Urbanisation of rural areas will result in changing needs for community services and facilities:
   - the study area is changing from mostly rural to future urban. Kumeu, Whenuapai and Hobsonville are zoned as town centres and Westgate is identified as a metropolitan centre. This intensification will place pressure on existing facilities and create new demand
   - reduced lot sizes of residences in urban areas will increase demand for community facilities close to where people live
   - strategically locating facilities where population densities are increasing will support access and participation and reduce overcrowding of existing facilities
   - for those in rural areas, distance to a facility can create a barrier to participation. Locating facilities in rural areas where the population is under-served removes barriers to participation associated with travel.
## Gap analysis

22. Provision in the north-west was analysed against the provision guidelines in the Community Facilities Network Plan, a review of existing facilities, population projections, social research and community profiling to assess likely future demand, and gaps over time.

23. The following table summarises the key take-outs from this analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Demand</th>
<th>Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Library, community, and arts   | • The profile of study area aligns with general users of these facilities creating a strong user base  
• Utilisation of libraries is increasing, although Māori and Pacific population groups are under-represented  
• There are significant condition issues with Kumeu Library  
• There is capacity in existing facilities to support growth  
• The new Westgate multi-purpose library/community facility will provide additional provision. | • There are currently no gaps in provision  
• Should the Kumeu Library close, there will be a gap in library services  
• As Kumeu and Whenuapai move from rural to urban centres, additional spaces for community and arts services are likely to be required (the threshold for new provision is approximately 10-20,000 people). |
| Leisure and recreation         | • Court provision across the study area is relatively low in relation to population  
• Residents are travelling to facilities in other catchments to access services  
• Social research identified community aspiration for additional provision  
• Demand for indoor courts is increasing at Massey Leisure Centre  
• Māori, Pacific and Asian population groups are under-represented at Massey Leisure Centre  
• Changes in the profile of the study area suggest demand for indoor courts will continue to increase over time. | • There is no current population requirement for additional indoor recreation space  
• By 2026, population projections will exceed the National Strategy ratio for indoor courts (1:9000 people)  
• To support growth in the long-term, six courts may be required in the north-west (four more than currently provided)  
• One or two in the Rodney area by 2026  
• Two additional courts in the Henderson-Massey and/or Upper Harbour areas by 2036. |
| Aquatic                        | • Lack of aquatic provision was referenced in all social research  
• General demand for aquatic provision is likely to increase over time as more families move into the area  
• Residents are travelling to facilities in other catchments to access services  
• Catchments for neighbouring aquatic facilities (e.g Westwave) are reaching capacity  
• Deprivation levels and distance to facilities is linked to lower swimming participation in parts of Henderson-Massey. | • The majority of residents fall outside a catchment for an aquatic facility and there is limited access to non-council facilities  
• The study area does not quite reach population thresholds for an aquatic facility (minimum threshold is 35-50,000 people)  
• By 2026, the population base will be approaching this threshold  
• If the area is extended to include those parts of |
Key moves to address the gaps

24. Based on the gap analysis, the investigation concludes that current provision is sufficient to support immediate demand, but additional facilities will be required to address growth and emerging gaps over the next 10 years, including:

- action to address condition issues and maintain service levels at Kumeu Library
- new aquatic provision will be required in the north-west from 2026 (ideally located near Westgate in sub-catchment 3 of the study area)
- additional recreation and leisure space to provide at least six courts across the study area (four more than is currently provided):
  - one or two courts in the Rodney area by 2026
  - at least two additional courts in the Massey or Upper Harbour part of the study area by 2036
- potential additional multi-purpose community space in Whenuapai from 2026 and Kumeu from 2036, subject to the impact of the new multi-purpose facility in Westgate, the rate of growth across the area, and the needs of emerging communities.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

25. Two workshop sessions were held with each local board in the study area.

26. In March 2018, staff presented the key findings of the community profile. In June 2018, staff presented the draft findings of the investigation.

27. Local board member feedback from the workshops focused on:

- general support for location and timing of community space
- concern over proposed timing of gaps for leisure and recreation provision
- concern over the proposed location of leisure and recreation provision
- concern over the proposed timing of aquatic provision and that the study area did not reflect the wider population served by aquatic facility in the north-west, particularly residents of Henderson-Massey Local Board who live in areas of high deprivation and have low levels of swimming participation.
28. Additional research and analysis was undertaken in response to feedback from local board members. As a result, the following changes were made to the findings:
   • adjustment to where the local leisure and recreation space may be located
   • adjustment to when additional courts space may be required
   • consideration of a potential wider population base for aquatic provision, which adjusted the timing for a new facility.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement
29. The social research used to inform this investigation gathered views from a variety of residents in the north-west, including Māori.
30. Pockets of the study area within the Henderson-Massey Local Board area have a high Māori population. Provision of facilities in these areas would benefit Māori as a significant proportion of the community.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications
31. Through the One Local Board Initiative (OLI) process, funding has already been included in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 to develop three indicative business cases that align with the key moves outlined above, as follows:
   • aquatic provision in the Henderson-Massey Local Board area
   • recreation and leisure space in Rodney Local Board area
   • indoor court provision in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.
32. The indicative business cases will clarify options to address provision gaps, analyse costs and benefits and recommend the preferred option(s) that deliver best value for money.
33. There are no other direct financial implications associated with this report.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks
34. The demographic and growth projections may change. This information may require updating when new growth modelling is produced, and new census information becomes available. Any implications arising from this can be considered and mitigated as part of the next phase of indicative business case work.

Ngā korinda ā-muri / Next steps
35. The findings of the north-west community facility provision investigation will be reported to the Environment and Community Committee in October 2018.
36. Staff will progress the key moves outlined in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service area</th>
<th>Recommended key move</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Commencement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>Option for investment to ensure continued library services in Kumeu for 15 years</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 1</td>
<td>2018/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure and recreation</td>
<td>Indicative business case for additional recreation and leisure services</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 1</td>
<td>2018/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and arts</td>
<td>Indicative business case for multi-purpose space in Kumeu</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 1</td>
<td>When population reaches at least 10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Investigation into north-west community facility provision*
### Service area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service area</th>
<th>Recommended key move</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Commencement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community and arts</td>
<td>Indicative business case for multi-purpose community and arts spaces in Whenuapai</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 2</td>
<td>When population reaches at least 10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure and recreation</td>
<td>Indicative business case to identify land for additional recreation and leisure services</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 2/3</td>
<td>2018/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic</td>
<td>Development of indicative business case for aquatic facility</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 3</td>
<td>2018/19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>North-west Community Facilities provision investigation summary report</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

**Authors**

- Antonia Butler - Principal Policy Analyst
- Elizabeth Fitton-Higgins - Team Leader Community Policy - South

**Authorisers**

- Kataraina Maki - GM - Community & Social Policy
- Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
North-west community facility provision investigation

Summary findings paper
August 2018

DRAFT
Contents

1. Purpose of the investigation
2. Methodology
3. Study area and sub-catchments
4. Growth projections
5. Community profile summary findings
6. Facility stocktake summary findings
7. Gap analysis summary findings
8. Key moves
9. Potential benefits
Purpose of the investigation

- Stemming from action 48 in the Community Facilities Network Plan to investigate the need for pool and leisure space in the north-west.

- As the north-west is growing rapidly the investigation has expanded to include investigation of all community facility provision in the area (library, arts, community, venues for hire, pools, recreation and leisure).

- The purpose of the investigation is to determine if there are gaps in current services or facility provision across north-west Auckland or if there are likely to be gaps in the future and when they will appear.
Process overview for investment in community services

The process for investigating and investing in new or substantially changed community services/facilities has three broad phases in line with the NZ Treasury Better Business Case model.

- **Phase 1: Investigation** (strategic needs assessment) - analyses the current state and considers future growth and community demand to see if there is a need for new or substantially changed services/facilities. Provides the evidence for the *strategic case* for investment.

- **Phase 2: Indicative Business Case** (IBC) - brings together the strategic and economic “case for change” when a need for new/changed services or facilities require new investment. Assesses the costs and benefits of options and identifies a preferred option that delivers best value for money. An IBC is required to secure indicative funding in the Long-term Plan.

- **Phase 3: Detailed Business Case** - this makes the commercial, financial and management case for investment in the “preferred option” and seeks approval to move to project delivery.

North-west community provision investigation
Process overview for investment in community services

Phase 1: Investigation (provision investigation and needs analysis)
- Reviews the “current state”
- Looks at how well the existing network of services/facilities delivering outcomes
- Looks at future demand based on growth and future community profile
- Identifies issues, problems and opportunities and community needs
- Identifies gaps in service or facility provision now or forecast in the future
- Proposes key moves to address gaps and needs
- Provides evidence to underpin the strategic case for investment

Key deliverables of Phase 1:
- Investigation Findings Report, including:
  - Current state and forecast future state
  - Key findings
  - Recommendations on next steps/key moves
  - Report to delegated decision-maker(s)

Phase 2: Indicative Business Case (strategic & economic case for change)
- Makes the “case for change” if a gap or need has been identified requiring new investment
- Identifies and assesses a range of options to address the need or gap
- Assesses the costs and benefits of options
- Identifies the preferred option that best addresses the strategic need and delivers value for money
- Recommends the level of investment required to deliver the preferred option

Key deliverables of Phase 2:
- Indicative Business Case
- Report to delegated decision-maker(s)

Phase 3: Detailed Business Case (commercial, financial, management case)
- Makes the commercial, financial, and management case for investment
- Undertakes detailed feasibility on the preferred option
- Details the preferred service delivery option and service delivery model
- Proposes service design that best meets needs of target customer/audience
- Identifies whole of life costs and funding streams to deliver sustainably

Key deliverables of Phase 3:
- Detailed Business Case
- Report to delegated decision-maker(s)
## Research and outputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of research</th>
<th>Data sources</th>
<th>Outputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Study area profile</td>
<td>Census&lt;br&gt;Rental and housing data&lt;br&gt;Quality of life survey&lt;br&gt;Needs assessment</td>
<td>• Community profile summary report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future projections</td>
<td>Growth statistics&lt;br&gt;Growth estimates&lt;br&gt;Resident and planning surveys</td>
<td>• Social research summary report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility review</td>
<td>Condition and financial management&lt;br&gt;Management and operational summaries&lt;br&gt;Usage data&lt;br&gt;Facility feedback</td>
<td>• Community facility stocktake summary report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spatial analysis</td>
<td>GIS data&lt;br&gt;Growth estimates&lt;br&gt;Catchment data&lt;br&gt;User data</td>
<td>• Gap analysis findings report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**North-west community provision investigation**
The north-west study area

North-west community provision investigation
North-west study area

The north-west study area is approximately 150km² and represents three per cent of Auckland’s geographic area. It includes parts of the Rodney Local Board, parts of the Upper Harbour Local Board and parts of the Henderson-Massey Local Board. Its estimated population for 2017 is **34,230**.

A large proportion of the existing population identifies as New Zealand European, is older than the Auckland average and has a higher individual or family income than the Auckland average. Residents are generally well established. Over the last three censuses there has been little change to the make-up of the area.

The profile of the north-west is changing. The study area is growing at a faster rate than the Auckland average. Over the next thirty years (to 2046) the population is projected to expand to over **150,000** people.
## Sub-catchment profiles and variations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-catchment</th>
<th>Population (2017)</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-catchment 1</td>
<td>10,010</td>
<td>- Highest percentage of people 60 and over (20 per cent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 80:20 born in New Zealand vs overseas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Predominance of people who identify as New Zealand European (92 per cent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Highest per cent of single person households (18 per cent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Highest per cent of people receiving superannuation or pension (18 per cent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Predominantly single dwellings, no social housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-catchment 2</td>
<td>15,720</td>
<td>- Most even spread of each age group (between six and eight per cent for each group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 60:40 born in New Zealand vs overseas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Highest percentage of people who identify as Asian (19 per cent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 50 per cent of couples with children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Predominance of two children per family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Most even spread of incomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Highest household income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Mixed housing across new developments, no social housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-catchment 3</td>
<td>7,510</td>
<td>- Younger population with more 0-9 year olds (19 per cent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 60:40 born in New Zealand vs overseas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Highest representation of those who identify as Māori (17 per cent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Highest representation of those who identify as Pacific (19 per cent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Lowest median individual and household income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Highest percentage of people receiving a benefit (21 per cent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Median score of seven on the deprivation index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Mixed housing, 35 per cent social housing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### North-west community provision investigation
Growth projections

Sub-catchment estimated population projections

Projected population of 150,556 by 2046 (4x the current population)

Currently 2.6 per cent of the population, expected to be 6.3 per cent of the Auckland population by 2046.

Fastest rate of growth occurring in sub-catchment 2. Sub-catchment 2 will have 50 per cent of the population.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2021</th>
<th>2026</th>
<th>2031</th>
<th>2036</th>
<th>2041</th>
<th>2046</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-catchment 1</td>
<td>11,696</td>
<td>12,138</td>
<td>14,726</td>
<td>17,353</td>
<td>25,085</td>
<td>32,550</td>
<td>32,210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-catchment 2</td>
<td>14,076</td>
<td>30,595</td>
<td>46,953</td>
<td>60,101</td>
<td>71,090</td>
<td>79,934</td>
<td>86,523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-catchment 3</td>
<td>5,998</td>
<td>7,357</td>
<td>13,853</td>
<td>19,998</td>
<td>25,788</td>
<td>31,306</td>
<td>31,423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-west total</td>
<td>31,770</td>
<td>50,090</td>
<td>75,532</td>
<td>97,449</td>
<td>121,963</td>
<td>143,789</td>
<td>150,556</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

North-west community provision investigation
North-west growth heat map

North-west community provision investigation
Community profile summary

North-west community provision investigation
Age trends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North-west now</th>
<th>North-west over time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• The study area is older than the Auckland average with a higher percentage of people aged 44-65</td>
<td>• Continued trend of aging population with 20 per cent aged 65 or over by 2046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 31 per cent aged over 50 in 2013 compared to 21 per cent in 2001</td>
<td>• Younger people with families anticipated in areas of new development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sub-catchment 1 has the oldest population base with 20 per cent aged 50 and over</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sub-catchment 3, has a much younger population base (10 percent aged 0-10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How does this relate to community facilities?

Older people:
• make up a large proportion of visitors to arts and community centres
• are less likely to be active on a regular basis and less likely to use leisure facilities
• are a potential growth demographic for aquatics but have different expectations of facilities (i.e. pool temperature and amenities)
• 30.9 per cent of those aged between 65 and 75 are inactive
• 54.5 per cent of those aged over 75 are inactive.

Younger people with families:
• children and families are primary users of aquatic facilities
• younger families tend to participate in less formal sport and recreation.
### Increasing ethnic diversity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North-west now</th>
<th>North-west over time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Study area has a 73:27 ratio of people born in New Zealand to born overseas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- More established immigrants than wider Auckland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 77 per cent of residents identify as NZ European</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Increasing trend of Asian, no increase in Pacific or Māori over last three census</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Greater diversity in sub-catchment 2 and 3 than sub-catchment 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Likely increase in those born overseas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Increase in newer immigrants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Likely continued high percentage of New Zealand European base population</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Greater diversity of residents across new developments (particularly in sub-catchments 2 and 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### How does this relate to community facilities?

- NZ Europeans are predominant visitors to community centres, arts facilities and venues for hire  
- Māori usage of libraries and leisure facilities in the north-west is under-represented  
- Pacific Peoples usage of libraries and leisure facilities in the north-west is under-represented  
- Recreation and aquatic users are generally representative of Auckland’s demographic breakdown  
- Users of Massey Leisure, are mainly NZ European. There is over-representation of women and older users  
- Asian groups have lower participation rates in sport and recreation, but when participating it tends to be indoor sports  
- Asian group usage of leisure centres in the north-west is under-represented  

---

North-west community provision investigation
### Disparity of opportunity/incomes across the study area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North-west now</th>
<th>North-west over time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Sub-catchment 1 and 2 are relatively affluent</td>
<td>• Trend in sub-catchment 1 of increased single person households</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sub-catchment 1 has the highest percentage of single person households</td>
<td>• As the population ages the number of people receiving superannuation is likely to increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sub-catchment 1 has the highest percentage of people receiving superannuation or pension (12 per cent)</td>
<td>• Single parent families projected to increase from six to nine per cent by 2046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sub-catchment 3 has the highest percent of single parent households and highest percentage of families with four or more children</td>
<td>• No social housing in sub-catchment 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sub-catchment 3 has the lowest individual and household incomes and highest percentage of those receiving a benefit (21 per cent)</td>
<td>• Market factors (like house prices) are likely to increase financial disparities across the study area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### How does this relate to community facilities?

- People who live alone are more likely to feel lonely or isolated and may require more support through community services.
- Barriers to use and participation such as transport and cost are more likely to be felt by larger households, single income households or those on a fixed income (sub-catchment 3 and parts of sub-catchment 1).
- Deprivation has been identified as a factor which restricts participation in activities, but not necessarily participation in sport competitions or membership.

North-west community provision investigation
# Intensification (rural/urban divide)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North-west now</th>
<th>North-west over time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • Predominantly rural areas with small town centres  
  • Predominantly single dwelling housing  
  • Minimal transport opportunities, residents are car dependent  
  • No increase between 2001 and 2013 in public transport or active transport use | • Kumeu, Whenuapai and Hobsonville are future urban areas set to become town centres. Westgate is set to become a metropolitan town centre  
  • Surrounding areas to retain their rural nature  
  • Increased transport networks |

**How does this relate to community facilities?**

- Increases in housing and employment will increase the number of people moving into the area and the number of people who may use facilities.
- It is anticipated that reducing lot sizes of residences will increase demand for community facilities close to where people live.
- Rural and urban areas are likely to have different expectations around access to facilities.
- Lack of public transport can act as a barrier to participation particularly for children and older people.
- The further a person has to travel the less likely they are to use a facility.

North-west community provision investigation
Social research summary

North-west community provision investigation
## Community feedback
(Sourced from social research, surveys and engagement conducted within the study area)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perceptions</th>
<th>Aspirations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Perception of quality of life is higher for Rodney and Upper Harbour than</td>
<td>• All areas reference the lack of aquatic provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Massey</td>
<td>• Hobsonville – indoor facilities for youth and indoor courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Residents enjoy their rural lifestyle and express concern at the rate of</td>
<td>• Kumeu – indoor recreation, community hub and expanded arts facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change</td>
<td>• Whenuapai – community and arts and recreation facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Change is viewed as positive if it comes with new supporting infrastructure</td>
<td>• Westgate – services and facilities for youth, flexible community space and creative spaces.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

North-west community provision investigation
## Community behaviour

*(Sourced from social research, surveys and engagement conducted within the study area)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community</th>
<th>Sport and recreation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 77 per cent believe a sense of community is important, but only 50 per cent feel a sense of community</td>
<td>• Adults in the Rodney and Henderson-Massey local board areas engage in physical activity at a comparable rate to the Auckland average. Those in the Upper Harbour Local Board area engage at a slightly lower frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Social networks occur through a variety of ways. Those in more rural areas are more likely to have social networks online. Sports and school or work are also key areas for networks</td>
<td>• Across all demographics individual exercise like ‘walking for sport or leisure’, ‘gardening’, ‘individual workout’ and ‘playing games’ are the most popular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Positive contact with neighbours is felt more in the Rodney Local Board area (87 per cent), than Upper Harbour (57 per cent) or Henderson-Massey (42 per cent)</td>
<td>• For children indoor sports such as swimming, netball, basketball and futsal are most popular</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Community Facility Stocktake summary

North-west community provision investigation
Community, arts and library facilities
(15 minute walking and driving catchments)

Provision levels (CFNP)

Community centre – small
Located in local neighbourhoods, walking catchment of up to 15 minutes
30 minute drive of rural centre
Target population threshold 5,000 – 10,000.

Community centre – large
Serves a catchment of up to 15 minute driving time. Located in town centres and satellite towns
Target population of 20,000.

Libraries
41m² to 1000 population. Capacity of neighbouring libraries and up to 30 minutes travel.

North-west community provision investigation
Venues for hire
(15 minute walking and driving catchments)

Provision (CFNP)
Access to bookable space within 15 minute walk from local or town centres

Access to a bookable space within 30 minute drive from rural centre.

North-west community provision investigation
Community, library, arts and venues for hire

- **Community-led provision** – approximately half of all services are delivered by non-council entities and half of community facilities are managed by non-council entities
- **Capacity for growth** – utilisation of council monitored facilities averages 40 per cent, meaning there is capacity for additional usage and services
- **Asset condition** – some assets are in poor condition (Kumeu Library) although most are in good or very good condition, despite much of the stock being over 40 years old
- **Fit-for-purpose** – the size and layout of some facilities limits the type of programmes or activities that can occur in them
- **Accessibility** – some facilities are only available at certain time i.e. after schools or weekends
Massey library catchment and user locations

Users travel much further than the immediate catchment to access the facility, but the majority of users come from sub-catchment 2 and 3.

North-west community provision investigation
Kumeu library catchment and user locations

Users travel much further than the immediate catchment to access the facility. Majority of users are localised in sub-catchment 1.
### Community, library, arts and venues for hire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Libraries</th>
<th>Arts</th>
<th>Community spaces</th>
<th>Venues for hire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Massey and Kumeu library serve distinct geographic population groups</td>
<td>Profile of the study area generally aligns with typical arts facility users</td>
<td>Profile of the study area aligns closely with typical community facility users</td>
<td>Venues are able to accommodate the profile of different user groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active membership and new registration is increasing</td>
<td>Arts services and facilities are delivered by community groups or private providers with Council support</td>
<td>Capacity to support growth as facilities are under utilised</td>
<td>Large number of venues per current population count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residents have access to a library within 15 min drive. New facility in Westgate will have wider catchment and replace existing Massey library</td>
<td>With the new facility in Westgate there will be arts services in each sub-catchment</td>
<td>Residents have access to a community space within 15 min drive</td>
<td>Residents have access to venue for hire within 15 min drive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**North-west community provision investigation**
Leisure and recreation facilities
(5km and 10km driving catchments)

Provision levels (CFNP)
Leisure – local facility
Service local catchment of 5km
Leisure target population thresholds of 18,000 to 40,000
Within 30 minute drive-time for rural areas.
Leisure – destination facility
Service catchment of 10km.

North-west community provision investigation
Massey Leisure Centre members and geographic location

Users travel from much further than the 5km catchment, but the majority of members are localised in sub-catchment 2 and 3

North-west community provision investigation
Leisure, recreation and aquatic

Leisure and recreation

Massey Leisure Centre, the only council facility, caters to a current catchment of approximately 37,000 people (22,700 in the north-west study area). A condition report on the facility is pending.

Profile of users is generally reflective of the study area, but not reflective of the population in its immediate catchment (5km).

Users travel much further than the identified catchment to use the facility.

Total court visits are increasing, suggesting increased demand for court space (15 per cent between 2016-2018 FYE).

Non-council provision:
- One sports centre
- 13 school with courts in the study area (5 indoor courts)
- Two private fitness centres
Aquatic facilities
(5km and 10km driving catchments)

Provision levels (CFNP)
Aquatic – local facility
Service local catchment of 5km
Minimum population threshold of 35,000 to 50,000
Within a 30 minute drive-time for rural areas.
Aquatic – destination facility
Service catchment of 10km.

North-west community provision investigation
Albany pool members and learn to swim users and geographic locations

Users travel from the study area to access Albany pool, with the greatest majority from sub-catchment 2

North-west community provision investigation
West Wave pool members and learn to swim users and geographic locations

Users travel from the study area to access West Wave pool, with the greatest majority from sub-catchment 2 and 3.
Leisure, recreation and aquatic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aquatic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are no public aquatic facilities within the study area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residents are travelling to Albany Stadium Pool and West Wave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-council provision:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ten school pools in study area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• one private pool at Whenuapai Air Force Base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• one private learn to swim and a second learn to swim planned to open shortly in Hobsonville</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Currently some (limited) community access to school pools:
• community summer access to Waimauku and Taupaki School
• 25 hours a week community access to Massey High School indoor pool
• negotiations are underway with community for access to Hobsonville Primary School pool.
What is working well in the north-west?

- Despite building condition, library usage is increasing
- Community based services appear to be serving community needs
- Aging facility stock, but most is in average or good condition
- Capacity in existing facilities community spaces to provide additional services/activities
- Venues for hire able to accommodate different user groups
- Massey Leisure court use is increasing
- Some community use of school courts
- Residents are travelling to aquatic facilities in neighbouring catchments
- Some community use of school pools.
Gap analysis

North-west community provision investigation

Attachment A

Item 15
## Community, library, arts and venues for hire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demand</th>
<th>Gap Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library, community and arts space are viewed positively by the community and they would like greater access to them</td>
<td>Kumeu library is the main facility in sub-catchment 1 and the only facility owned and managed by council that provides services to the community. Removal of the facility would create a gap for library services in the study area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The profile of the study area aligns with the general user profile of these facilities, creating a strong user base</td>
<td>By 2036, the population within 5km of the library will be approximately 12,000, which places pressure on the size of the facility to deliver services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The profile of sub-catchment 3 does not align with the general profile of users</td>
<td>There are no council managed services in Whenuapai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilisation of some community facilities is low, and averages 40 per cent</td>
<td>By 2026 the projected population of sub-catchment 2 is 46,953. It is anticipated residents this sub-catchment will access library services in Westgate, however residents in Whenuapai may require local space for arts and community services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilisation of libraries across the area is increasing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilisation of arts services in sub-catchment 1 is increasing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumeu library size is sufficient to cater to current population, by 2021 the size of the library will approach threshold for the population of sub-catchment 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some residents of sub-catchment 1, however access facilities in sub-catchment 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westgate Multipurpose will provide 3000m² of community, library and arts space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community, library, arts and venues for hire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demand</th>
<th>Gap Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • Library, community and arts space are viewed positively by the community and they would like greater access to them  
• The profile of the study area aligns with the general user profile of these facilities, creating a strong user base  
• The profile of sub-catchment 3 does not align with the general profile of users  
• Utilisation of some community facilities is low, and averages 40 per cent  
• Utilisation of libraries across the area is increasing  
• Utilisation of arts services in sub-catchment 1 is increasing  
• Kumeu library size is sufficient to cater to current population of sub-catchment 1  
• Some residents of sub-catchment 1, however access facilities in sub-catchment 3  
• Westgate Multipurpose will provide 3000m² of community, library and arts space | • Kumeu library is the main facility in sub-catchment 1 and the only facility owned and managed by council that provides services to the community. Removal of the facility would create a gap for library services in the study area  
• By 2035, the population within 5km of the library will be approximately 12,000, which places pressure on the size of the facility to deliver services  
• There are no council managed services in Whenuapai  
• By 2025 the projected population of sub-catchment 2 is 46,953. It is anticipated residents this sub-catchment will access library services in Westgate, however residents in Whenuapai may require local space for arts and community services. |

North-west community provision investigation
Populations served by existing and planned community, arts and library space
Community, library, arts and venues for hire

North-west now:
- currently no gaps in community, library, arts or venues for hire
- additional capacity in existing facilities
- new multi-purpose facility in Westgate will provide additional provision
- immediate need in Kumeu to address library condition issues, if it closes there will be a gap in library services.

North-west over time:
- As Kumeu and Whenuapai move from rural to urban, additional spaces for arts, library and community services are likely to be required to service the residential population
- By 2026, Whenuapai population may reach threshold for new community space/services. What and when it may be required, needs to be monitored and will depend on:
  - how quickly growth actually occurs
  - resident behaviour and usage of existing/neighbouring facilities
  - impact of new multi-purpose facility in Westgate
- By 2036, Kumeu is likely to require additional arts, library and community space
- It is anticipated that the rural population, in sub-catchment 1, will access services between Westgate and Kumeu.
Leisure and recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demand</th>
<th>Gap Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Court provision is relatively low given the population and the National Strategy for Indoor Courts identified a shortfall</td>
<td>• Estimated there are currently 8 indoor courts across the study area, but only two provide consistent community access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Participation is reported as increasing in netball, basketball, futsal, but lack of courts is restricting growth</td>
<td>• Should there be an increase in community access the number of courts should be able to cope with demand in the short-term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Indoor court sports, such as netball, basketball and futsal are listed high in sports young people want to participate in</td>
<td>• By 2026, the population projection will exceed the National Strategy ratio of courts per person, regardless of access to school facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Targeted study in Kumeu identified lack of a community indoor recreation facility and the need for additional courts by 2031-2036</td>
<td>• By 2026, population projections for sub-catchment 1 will be approaching 9000, which is threshold for a rural provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hobsonville study identified lack of indoor court provision</td>
<td>• Massey Leisure centre currently services a 5km catchment of 37,000 people, by 2026 the catchment will reach 60,000 and by 2036 the catchment will be close to 83,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use of indoor courts are increasing at Massey Leisure Centre and people are travelling from outside the catchment to use the facility</td>
<td>• There is no community provision in sub-catchment 2, although access to courts is provided through Hobsonville Secondary School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Changes in the community profile of the study area suggest demand for indoor courts will increase overtime</td>
<td>• By 2036 it is likely that demand will outstrip supply in sub-catchment 2 and 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

North-west community provision investigation
Populations served by Massey Leisure Centre
Leisure and recreation

North-west now:
- no current population requirement for additional indoor recreation space in the study area
- taking all eight confirmed indoor courts into consideration there is a ratio of 4500:1 people per court
- considering only the Massey Leisure Centre and Kumeu Gym and Sport Centre provide certainty of public access the ratio adjusts to just above the National Strategy for Indoor Courts ratio of 9000:1.

North-west over time:
- current total number of courts (including school courts) could theoretically support demand until 2026. By this point population projections are likely to have reached threshold for an additional new facility (18,000-40,000), 9000 of which will be in sub-catchment 1
- Strategically locating facilities in sub-catchment 1 and sub-catchment 3 would provide the majority of residents access to local recreation space within 5kms
- To support growth in the long-term it is anticipated that at least six courts (four more than current) should be provided across the study area:
  - Two courts in sub-catchment 1 (1-2 additional to current provision)
  - Four courts in sub-catchment 2 or 3 (an additional two courts to what is provided by Massey Leisure centre)

North-west community provision investigation
## Aquatic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demand</th>
<th>Gap analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lack of aquatic provision was identified in all community engagement</td>
<td>The majority of residents in the study area are outside an aquatic facility catchment, however the total population base is lower than the current threshold for an additional aquatic facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General demand for aquatic provision is likely to increase with population growth</td>
<td>If additional residents in Henderson-Massey, that sit outside of West Wave’s 5km catchment are included then the population threshold is reached sooner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access is likely to become more limited as the catchment of neighbouring facilities increase with population growth</td>
<td>Locating a facility in sub-catchment 3 would cater to the majority of residents within a 5km catchment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Wave and Albany pool visitor numbers increased by 12 per cent and 7 per cent last year</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 3 has the additional benefit of providing improved access to residents in high deprivation areas with low swimming participation in the Henderson-Massey area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Although there is some school access most facilities are located outside so use is seasonal</td>
<td>Catchments for neighbouring facilities are reaching extremely high numbers. It is estimated West Wave has a catchment of over 245,000 and Albany Pool a catchment of 171,073 people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residents just outside of the study area in the Henderson-Massey local board area also sit outside of the 5km catchment for local aquatic provision, they are in areas of high deprivation and exhibit low levels of swimming participation</td>
<td>Provision of a facility in sub-catchment 3 by 2026 could reduce pressure on West Wave by up to 19 per cent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

North-west community provision investigation
Population of study area served by West Wave 10km catchment
Aquatic

North-west now
- The majority of the study area (98,300 km²) sits outside of a catchment for aquatic provision (West Wave and Albany are the closest destination facilities)
- Study area does not quite reach the population threshold for a local facility (35,000 – 50,000). The current estimated population outside of an aquatic catchment (West Wave) is 16,711 and total population of the study area is estimated at 34,000

North-west over time
- By 2026, the population base of the north-west that fall outside of the West Wave catchment will be approaching 50,000
- Population growth in surrounding areas is likely to place increasing pressure on West Wave and Albany Stadium Pool limiting the access to those who fall within their catchment
- By 2026, West Wave 10km catchment will be approaching 293,000 and Albany pool will be approaching 186,000
- One aquatic facility, strategically located in sub-catchment 3, would capture the majority of the population of study area within a 5km catchment.
- If located in sub-catchment 3 the catchment for this facility would extend further into the Henderson-Massey Local Board, and the population would exceed the threshold for a new facility
- By 2026, extended catchment for a facility in sub-catchment three would be approximately 100,000

North-west community provision investigation
Gaps in service/ facility provision

North-west community provision investigation
Potential benefits of investment

Increased participation

- As lot sizes decrease across the north-west, associated with intensified residential development, community spaces provide people a place to gather that they may not have at home.
- Indoors sports such as basketball, netball and futsal are sports that young people are particularly interested in. Provision of additional courts will cater to this demand, particularly in sub-catchment 3 where the population base has a high percentage of young people.
- People who live in high deprivation areas have below average levels of weekly participation in sport and recreation, improved access to provision may improve opportunities for participation of this group.
- Those who identify as Asian are high users of indoor sports facilities, and are a growing population group across the north-west. They currently however report higher levels of inactivity, but have a higher than average desire to participate. Provision of indoor courts is likely to increase participation in sport and recreation among this population group.
- Sport in the Lives of Young People survey found swimming to be one of the top activities that children would like to participate more in. The Sport and Active Recreation in the Lives of NZ Adults Survey found swimming is one of the most popular activities, along with walking, cycling and jogging.
Potential benefits continued

Improved health and wellbeing
- Aging population groups are more likely to be inactive, and those over 75 years are less likely to have a driver’s license. Locating facilities in places centralised for older people will increase access and improve the level of activity for this population group.

Increased sense of community and inclusion
- North-west growth is predicted to be rapid, and the emerging population is likely to have different characteristics to the existing population base, community spaces can create a place for people to connect, gather and develop a sense of community
- Sense of community is important to residents of the north-west, but not felt to the same extent. Increased provision of community space may increase the sense of community felt across existing and new residents.

Improved access
- Cost and transportation are often a barrier to participation, provision of facilities in areas of high deprivation or geographic isolation can mitigate these barriers by providing localised access.
Potential benefits continued

Higher utilisation

- Older age groups and those receiving a benefit may not have lifestyles that conform to normal working days. Locating facilities where there is a high proportion of unemployed people or retired people may support facility usage at off peak times, maximising opportunities for utilisation.
- The north-west is an area where people are more active than the Auckland average. Provision of recreation and leisure spaces in this location has a higher likelihood of good utilisation in comparison to an area where residents are more inactive.
- As the population base of the north-west grows its resident profile is likely to align closely with the general profile of aquatic users creating a strong customer base, particularly in sub-catchment 3 and 2.
- The area has an ageing resident base that are a potential growth area for aquatics and have potential to use the facility at off peak times.
Key variables influencing services and facility provision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Capacity reached earlier than predicted at existing facilities that service study area e.g. West Wave, Albany Pool, Massey Leisure Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Impact of Westgate multipurpose facility on user behaviour and facility catchments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infrastructure</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The need to address the condition of the Kumeu Library and Massey Leisure Centre cost effectively to continue services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Timing and extent of transport infrastructure delivery (limited funding for arterial roads in greenfield areas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Education facilities or private providers and their contribution to the network and services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Land availability for an aquatic facility and additional courts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Rate of growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Demographic change as a result of growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Preferences and future community needs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Long-term plan funding/One local board initiative funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Changes in central government policy (Development contributions, immigration, transport)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Partnership opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Employment market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Construction market and type of houses being constructed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Strategic approach to provision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Recommended key moves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Area</th>
<th>Recommended key move</th>
<th>Next Step</th>
<th>Commencement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>Investment to ensure continued library services in Kumeu for 15 years</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 1</td>
<td>2018/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure and recreation</td>
<td>Development of indicative business case for additional recreation and leisure services</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 1</td>
<td>2018/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and arts</td>
<td>Development of indicative business case for multipurpose space in Kumeu</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and arts</td>
<td>Development of indicative business case for multipurpose community and arts spaces in Whenuapai</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure and recreation</td>
<td>Development of indicative business case to identify land for additional local recreation and leisure services</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 2/3</td>
<td>2018/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic</td>
<td>Development of indicative business case for aquatic facility</td>
<td>Sub-catchment 3</td>
<td>2018/19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

North-west community provision investigation
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To respond to requests on transport-related matters, provide an update on the current status of the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF), provide a summary of consultation material sent to the local board, and to provide transport-related information on matters of specific application and interest to the Upper Harbour Local Board and its community.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. A decision is not required this month. In particular, this report:
   • notes the forward works programme for this 2018/2019 financial year (refer Attachments A to D)
   • notes consultation information sent to the local board for feedback
   • notes decisions of the Traffic Control Committee as they affect the local board area
   • receives the 2018/2021 Auckland Transport Road Safety and Speed Management programme report (refer Attachment E).

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
   a) receive the Auckland Transport update for September 2018.
   b) receive the 2018/2021 Auckland Transport Road Safety and Speed Management programme report as presented at Attachment E to the agenda report.

Horopaki / Context
3. This report addresses transport-related matters in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.
4. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. AT reports monthly to local boards, as set out in the local board engagement plan. This reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) update
5. The LBTCF is a capital budget delivered by AT and is provided to all local boards by Auckland Council. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of AT’s work programme. Projects must also:
   • be safe
   • not impede network efficiency
   • be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).
6. The Upper Harbour Local Board’s LBTCF allocation is $1,835,080 for the current political term. In addition, there is a sum of $764,795 which has been approved by the council and is available from 1 July 2018. This takes into account the increase of the LBTCF approved by the Governing Body during council’s long-term plan (LTP) budgeting process.

7. The Upper Harbour Local Board held a workshop in August to consider its list of projects and use of the remaining funds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electoral term allocation 2016/17 to 2019/20 as at 30/06/18</th>
<th>$1,835,080</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Budget committed to date (projects below)</td>
<td>$1,938,222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STATUS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gills Road pedestrian bridge</td>
<td>$297,222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School stay-put signs</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chester/Wickham cycle route</td>
<td>$56,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Road upgrade</td>
<td>$1,540,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current budget remaining to allocate in term</td>
<td>-$103,142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional budget in RLTP for 18/19 and 19/20</td>
<td>$764,795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New total budget remaining for electoral term</td>
<td>$661,653</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. The following table provides an update on the board’s current projects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gills Road footpath and pedestrian bridge</td>
<td>To construct a footpath along Gills Road</td>
<td>This project has been completed and is open to the public.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Road upgrade</td>
<td>A full upgrade of Rame Road</td>
<td>AT is obtaining quotes from Design Consultants. A workshop is scheduled with the local board in September to work through the amended concept design.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forward works programme - 2018/2019 financial year**

9. The following table represents AT’s plans for costings and lengths of re-surfacing, pavement rehabilitation, footpath renewals and minor capital improvements.

10. The attached maps (refer Attachments A to D) represent Auckland Transport’s plans for renewals and minor capital improvements over the next 12 months and major capital projects for the duration of the current Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP). This information may be subject to change due to, but not limited to, changes in scope and budget limitation. The information is correct as at 16 July 2018.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Road resurfacing / pavement rehabilitation</th>
<th>Activity type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Sum of programme cost estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal - chipseal</td>
<td>Dispatched</td>
<td>582,401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal – pavement rehabilitation</td>
<td>Dispatched</td>
<td>743,680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal – thin asphaltic concrete</td>
<td>Dispatched</td>
<td>1,031,344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal – thin asphaltic concrete</td>
<td>Works complete</td>
<td>250,444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Grand total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$2,607,869</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Sum of total project cost</td>
<td>No. of projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.101127 minor improvements</td>
<td>Investigation</td>
<td>57,500</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.101320 regional improvements programme</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.102145 network optimisation scheme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.100765 – new footpath programme</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grand total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$57,500</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views**

**Current issues under investigation**

11. The local board has requested that the following issues be investigated. These are in the initial investigation stage.

Works proposed on the intersection of Brigham Creek Road / Hobsonville Road / Williams Road

12. The future function and form of Hobsonville Road is being reviewed by the Supporting Growth Alliance (SGA). A notice of requirement was lodged in 2012 and is on hold until the SGA analysis is finalised.

Bush Road parking removal and afternoon (PM) clearway

13. AT completed observations to remove parking in Bush Road to allow installation of a clearway in the afternoon. These observations indicated merit in a combination of parking removal and PM clearway installation for vehicles approaching the Albany Highway.

14. AT has discussed this proposal with the business association who have requested that AT undertake a parking survey. This survey will be undertaken and reported back to both the business association and the local board upon completion.

15. AT still needs to complete internal/external consultation as per the normal process.

Pedestrian safety: Oteha Valley Road near Harrowglen Drive and the entrance to Mayfair Village

16. AT is currently investigating a pedestrian crossing at the entrance to Mayfair Village. Feedback from local residents will be taken into consideration as part of the consultation process.

17. There is also an investigation underway on improving pedestrian safety at the intersection of Oteha Valley Road and East Coast Road. Feedback from local residents will be taken into consideration as part of the consultation process.

18. With regard to issues of speed at this location, AT will request that the NZ Police assess the potential for increased enforcement.

Parking in cycleways around Pinehurst School

19. AT is investigating the use of cycleways for parking on Rosedale Road, outside Pinehurst School. The area is well marked, and restrictions are enforceable. AT have this issue recorded on a log list and have had staff located there regularly to inspect and enforce, especially over the weekends.
Hobsonville Point and electric vehicles (EVs)

20. AT is currently developing a public position on EVs, including an on-street charging infrastructure. It is likely that off-street charging will be strongly preferred, but with provision for on-street chargers at the curb in exceptional circumstances. The processes for deciding whether an on-street charger should be permitted are currently quite onerous and lengthy for applicants. However, there is work underway that should streamline this process.

21. When considering on-street chargers, some of the challenges are:
   - avoiding street clutter, especially charging cables obstructing pedestrians, cyclists and vehicle movements
   - reserving previously available on-street bays for EVs only can be contentious between EV owners and non-EV owners, as this may be regarded as privatising public bays. It is understood that a similar Wellington project is experiencing this challenge with strong competition for bays between EV owning against non-EV owning residents
   - access to suitable land/parking
   - the cost of achieving an on-site electrical connection to the charger itself, which can be significant.

22. There are many opportunities to make Hobsonville more EV friendly and provide charging facilities to those without garages or off-street parking:
   - Distribution of fast chargers at a commercial site or an off-street destination – commercial providers may be supportive of this approach. On-street fast chargers would be subject to AT approval.
   - A charging hub at an off-street site – this could be scalable and include an EV car-share scheme later, as in the Christchurch example:
     - [https://ccc.govt.nz/news-and-events/newslineshow/2874](https://ccc.govt.nz/news-and-events/newslineshow/2874) - low powered charging distributed over a designated public carpark, which is cheaper to implement and caters for overnight trickle charging, although is potentially less attractive for users.
   - Given the experience in Wellington, it may be preferable to target lower demand parking sites as EV charging sites.

Teal Way parking

23. AT have investigated the possibility of removing some of the broken yellow lines from the turning circle at the end of Teal Way. AT’s investigation illustrated that some of the car parks could be moved. This work is planned for completion by December 2018.

24. Regarding installing broken yellow lines along the kerbside near the intersection of Teal Way and Nugget Avenue, AT’s view is that visibility is significantly impacted by vehicles parking 6m from the intersection.

25. Traffic speeds along Teal Way are relatively slow with the 85th percentile (the speed at which 85 per cent of all vehicles are observed to travel under free-flowing conditions past a nominated point) being 29km/h. Therefore, it is acceptable for the road to become one-way at times. There are also many driveways along the roadway, allowing gaps for traffic to weave through.

26. As no significant safety issues can be identified, AT cannot justify the installation of broken yellow lines along the entire kerbside in the vicinity of the intersection.

Impact on West Harbour Marina development plans on the ferry service

27. AT is aware of the proposed redevelopment at West Harbour marina and will work with the developer. AT understands that the proposed development will not adversely affect ferry operations, and may even have a positive impact on the overall amenity of the area.
28. AT currently leases the ferry berth from the marina and manages the ferry service contract. AT supports improvement in service levels provided to passengers.

29. The local board have identified the need for improvements to the West Harbour ferry service, in particular to increase frequency and to expand the service to include later evening and weekend trips.

30. To develop the ferry facility further and improve services, additional investment is required that is not currently available. Funding for ferry projects was considered during the recent Auckland Transport Alignment Project (ATAP), which then guided development of the 2018 Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP).

31. While both documents recognise the important role Auckland’s ferries play as part of the wider transport system, the cost of proposed new transport projects significantly exceeded available funding. This meant only the highest priority projects could proceed.

32. AT will continue to improve ferry services and infrastructure. Should additional funding become available for ferry projects, the priority is to improve services on routes such as Pine Harbour, Hobsonville and West Harbour, where demand is beginning to exceed capacity.

33. AT is also preparing a revised Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP), which will include all current and proposed services and infrastructure proposals, including ferries. This will be available for public comment later this year.

**Visibility issues exiting Bernleigh Terrace into Luckens Road, West Harbour**

34. An AT engineer completed an initial review of local board feedback and further to this, a detailed investigation will be undertaken to ensure a comprehensive review of the issue. AT will provide an update by early November.

**Street lighting on Brigham Creek Road**

35. AT have had additional lights fitted to power poles along Brigham Creek Road. However, Vector only allowed new lights to be fitted to a small number of poles.

36. Most of the road is still rural but developers are required to upgrade the carriageway and lights as properties are developed on Brigham Creek Road, which has already happened in Whenuapai. AT do not have any plans to upgrade the lighting along Brigham Creek Road at this time.

**Other issues still under investigation**

37. AT is still investigating the following requests and will report to the local board once the work is complete:
   - Meadowood Drive traffic counts
   - Bernleigh Terrace dangerous turning
   - Retailers’ signs on cycle path, Oteha Valley Road
   - Westpark Marina ferry terminal, development issues.

**Consultation documents on proposed improvements**

38. Consultation documents for the following proposals have been provided to the Upper Harbour Local Board for feedback, and are summarised here for information purposes only.

39. Following consultation, AT considers the feedback received and determines whether to proceed further with the proposal as consulted on, or amend the proposal if changes are considered necessary:
   - proposed traffic and parking controls for the new roads in Whenuapai. The area for consultation is west of Pamu Road, between Dale Road and Harewood Street, as part of a new residential subdivision. The following changes are proposed:
     - give-way controls at all intersections
Item 16

- speed tables on all roads for local speed management
- no stopping at all times (NSAAT) road markings at intersections and along the narrow section of Boyes Avenue for parking control

- New Network North bus stop changes – Unsworth Drive
- proposal to install NSAAT on Rame Road, Greenhithe
- proposal to install NSAAT on Sunset Road, Unsworth Heights
- proposed pedestrian improvements at the intersection of Ramp Road and Parkway Drive, Rosedale.

Auckland Transport’s Traffic Control Committee (TCC) report

40. Decisions of the TCC during the month of August 2018 affecting the Upper Harbour Local Board area are listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Street (suburb)</th>
<th>Type of report</th>
<th>Nature of restriction</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 August 2018</td>
<td>Apollo Drive, Rosedale</td>
<td>Permanent traffic and parking changes</td>
<td>No stopping at all times (NSAAT)</td>
<td>CARRIED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 August 2018</td>
<td>Horizon Way, Reflection Drive, West Harbour</td>
<td>Permanent traffic and parking changes combined</td>
<td>NSAAT, angle parking, give-way control, traffic islands</td>
<td>CARRIED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

North Shore – the new bus network arrives in September

41. AT have designed a simpler bus network. There will be fewer routes, but buses will be more frequent (particularly between 7am-7pm) seven days a week, and services will be better connected.

42. Fewer areas will have direct services to the city centre. There will be better connections with the Northern Busway and customers will be able to transfer to frequent services to the city centre.

43. New network highlights include:
   - four new, frequent bus routes at least every 15 minutes, seven days a week
   - three Northern Busway services
   - new services to local destinations.

44. North Shore households will receive a brochure detailing the changes in early September and there will be a series of public information events. Korean, simplified Chinese and accessible versions of the brochure will be available from the AT website, along with helpful videos in these languages. Sign language will also be available online.

45. New timetables will be available from early September and the AT Journey Planner will be updated at that time.

46. A few AT school buses will have route changes from Term 4 of the school year. AT will provide affected schools with detailed information.

47. A map of the New Network is available on the AT website (www.at.govt.nz).

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

48. Receipt of this monthly report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications
49. There are no financial implications in receiving this monthly update.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks
50. Receipt of this monthly report has no risks. AT has risk management strategies in place for the transport projects undertaken in the local board area.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps
51. AT provides the Upper Harbour Local Board with the opportunity to comment on transport projects being delivered in the local board area.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Map of forward works plan renewals - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Map of footpath renewals - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Map of minor improvements work - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Map of major capital projects - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>2018/2021 Auckland Transport Road Safety and Speed Management Programme report</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

| Authors | Owena Schuster, Elected Member Relationship Manager
          | Ben Stallworthy, Acting Elected Member Relationship Manager |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Authoriser | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager                        |
Auckland Transport’s Road Safety and Speed Management programme for Upper Harbour Local Board 2018-21

File No.: <<leave blank – Infocouncil will insert this when the report is saved in HPRM>>

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To update the Upper Harbour Local Board on Auckland Transport’s (AT) Road Safety and Speed Management Programme.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Auckland has a serious problem with people needlessly dying and being seriously injured on our roads and streets. In 2017, 64 people died on our roads and an additional 749 were seriously injured.

3. Road Safety performance in the Upper Harbour Local Board area has also worsened over the last five years due to various factors. These include economic and population growth, new demands on the urban road network, and growth in vulnerable road users. Vulnerable road users are people walking, people on bikes, people on motorcycles, children and elderly.

4. The Tāmaki Makaurau Road Safety Governance Group (TMRSG) has been established to provide leadership for improving safety and reducing the high number of death and serious injuries (DSI) on the Auckland road network. This group has a strong national and regional mandate to drive safety outcomes and the partners include AT, NZ Police, NZ Transport Agency (NZTA), Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC), Auckland Council (AC), Auckland Regional Public Health (ARP) and Ministry of Transport (MoT). As AT moves to the Vision Zero approach, it is also proposing an ambitious safety infrastructure acceleration programme estimated to reduce DSI by up to 18% over an initial three year period. It will work closely with its partners to deliver on the Vision Zero goal for Auckland. This follows the New Zealand’s Government’s commitment to deliver a new road safety strategy as outlined in the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport.

5. There is a strong focus on safety at AT. The Board and Executive Leadership Team have recently endorsed an increased three-year investment in road safety engineering, a Speed Management Plan and behaviour change activities to reduce road trauma, including in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

6. The Auckland Road Safety Capital Programme 2018-28 is a systemic response to improve road safety outcomes and create a more forgiving road network. Investment will be lifted by an additional $550 million over ten years.

7. The Regional Fuel Tax will enable this investment to improve a larger number of high-risk intersections and routes through roundabouts, red-light cameras, and segregated facilities. The combined impact of these accelerated programmes is estimated to reduce DSI by 60% over ten years from the 2017 baseline, as well as contribute towards additional congestion reduction benefits and increased health and environment benefits. Our aspiration is to move towards zero deaths or serious injuries on Auckland’s roads.

8. One of the fastest and most cost effective ways to reduce road trauma is to implement speed reduction measures. AT is currently working to identify areas and roads around the Auckland region to set lower speed limits. These roads will be added to the Schedule of Speed Limits and drafted into the bylaw. The bylaw will be consulted on Auckland-wide (consultation on the entire programme of works for the Auckland region at a strategic level). Post-consultation, the bylaw will need to be approved by AT’s Board, after which the new lower speed limits will become legally enforceable.
Horopaki / Context

Auckland's rapid growth has resulted in a number of challenges including housing transport infrastructure. These challenges need to be addressed to ensure the safety and efficiency of Auckland's transport network.

Ngā tuwhāngā / Recommendations

1. The primary road safety focus areas in the Upper Harbour Local Board area are identified as follows:
   - Pedestrian safety
   - Vulnerable road user safety
   - Road environment
   - Road user behaviour

2. The report entitled Auckland Transport's Safety and Speed Management Programme 2018-21 was received by the Upper Harbour Local Board for consideration.

3. The Auckland Transport Safety and Speed Management Programme 2018-21 identifies four key areas:
   - Safer, more accessible and inclusive transport
   - Better, more efficient and connected transport
   - Safer, more accessible and inclusive transport
   - Better, more efficient and connected transport

4. The report highlights the following key points:
   - Auckland Transport is committed to improving road safety and reducing the number of crashes and casualties.
   - The programme aims to deliver substantial savings in road safety spending and to improve the safety of Auckland's transport network.

5. The programme includes the following key initiatives:
   - Speed management
   - Road environment
   - Road user behaviour

6. The programme is aligned with Auckland Transport's strategic goals and is supported by the Upper Harbour Local Board.


9. The report is considered urgent due to the need to address road safety issues in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

10. The report is considered as a high priority due to the significant benefits of improving road safety in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

11. The report is considered as a medium priority due to the need to address road safety issues in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

12. The report is considered as a low priority due to the need to address road safety issues in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

13. The report is considered as a very low priority due to the need to address road safety issues in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

14. The report is considered as a very low priority due to the need to address road safety issues in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

15. The report is considered as a very low priority due to the need to address road safety issues in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

16. The report is considered as a very low priority due to the need to address road safety issues in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.
document is updated quarterly and a new one for the current financial year is being developed.

17. AT is investing in an ambitious road safety programme including safety engineering, speed management and behaviour change over the next ten years that will contribute towards a 60% reduction in road trauma across Auckland.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

18. Auckland’s DSI rates have increased by 67% from 486 in 2013 to 813 in 2017 as outlined in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auckland Region</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>2014</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deaths</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serious Injuries</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>568</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. Upper Harbour Local Board road deaths and serious injuries (DSI) have increased 164% from 2013 to 2017 and made up 4% of Auckland’s total DSI in 2017. While Upper Harbour Local Board achieved zero road deaths in 2015 and 2016, it had the 14th highest level of DSI among all local boards in 2017.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

20. In the Upper Harbour Local Board area 39% of all DSI involved vulnerable road users.

21. AT’s Road Safety Action Plan for 2018-19 covers the Upper Harbour Local Board area. Below is an excerpt from the action plan showing five-year DSI trends from 2013 to 2017 for...
the Upper Harbour Local Board area. The primary safety intervention measures include aspects from the Safe Systems approach: improving the safety of the roads and intersections, improving safety for people walking, cycling & motorcycling, speed management, young drivers and alcohol/drugged driving prevention (shaded in red in the table below). Please note that DSIs Focus Areas overlap i.e. one DSIs can appear in multiple focus areas.

**Road Safety Focus Areas for Upper Harbour 2018/19**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Focus areas</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>2014</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safe System Management</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Intersections</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Roads</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorcycle Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Speed</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol/Drugged Driving</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Drivers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restraints</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Road Users</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distraction &amp; Fatigue</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interventions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safety engineering, enforcement and campaigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety engineering, enforcement and campaigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traverse school crossing, safe crossing at schools, and safer communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety engineering, checkpoints, enforcement and campaigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed management, education and enforcement campaigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and enforcement campaigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young driver training and education campaigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School cycle training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restraint education and enforcement including child restraints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of a 2018-21 programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe travel stop education and enforcement campaigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori-based learner license workshops, speed management Hui.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22. The table also highlights how AT and its partners combine their resources and programmes to address high-risk areas and road user groups through a combination of safety engineering, speed management, education, training and enforcement activities. While a majority of these activities are planned, the action plan is revised quarterly to be more responsive to emerging trends.

23. Road crashes are investigated by NZ Police and then mapped by NZTA across the Upper Harbour Local Board. The map highlights locations of Upper Harbour fatal and serious crashes from 2013 to 2017 where a slight higher number were midblock (not at intersections) crashes on straight roads.
24. Road death and serious injury locations are also analysed to identify high-risk intersections and routes that have a high collective crash risk (number of DSIs per km or intersection) and personal crash-risk (rate of DSIs per vehicle kilometres travelled). This methodology identifies a small percentage of the network carrying a large percentage of the road trauma.

25. Within the Upper Harbour Local Board boundaries there are one high-risk intersection and four high-risk routes (based on 2012 to 2016 data). All of the high-risk routes are also high-risk for motorcycles.

26. Within the Upper Harbour Local Board boundaries there is one high-risk intersection and one high-risk route (based on 2012 to 2016 data), which is also high-risk for motorcycles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regional Ranking</th>
<th>Route Name</th>
<th>Speed Zone</th>
<th>(^1)Collective Crash Risk</th>
<th>(^2)Active Road User Collective Crash Risk</th>
<th>Motorcycle Collective Crash Risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Constellation Drive (Home Pl to East Coast Rd)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Collective Crash Risk = total number of fatal & serious crashes or estimated deaths and serious injuries within 50metres of an intersection or within 1kilometre of a corridor in a 5-year crash period

\(^2\) Active Road Users (ARU) = Pedestrians and Cyclists
AT’s Safety and Speed Management Programme  
12 July 2018

High risk intersections in the Upper Harbour Local Board area  
Ranked in the top 100 high risk intersections in the Auckland Region (2012-2016 data)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regional Ranking</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Speed Zone</th>
<th>3°Collective Crash Risk</th>
<th>4°Active Road User Collective Crash Risk</th>
<th>Motorcycle Collective Crash Risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Unsworth Drive / Albany Highway</td>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27. AT has embarked on a bold programme to reduce the incidence of death and serious injury by 60% in a 10-year period. The initial three-year target is to reduce the incidence of death and serious injury by up to 18% from the 2018-19 financial year.

The tables below highlight some of the engineering improvements, speed management changes, and behaviour change activities that will be delivered in the Upper Harbour Local Board area in 2018/19 as part of the 2018-21 AT programme.

### Safety engineering improvement projects 2018-19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Improvement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greville Road / East Coast Road intersection</td>
<td>Greville Road / East Coast Road Intersection Safety Improvements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other safety improvement projects 2018-19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Improvement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corinthian Drive</td>
<td>Raised zebras and refuges for construction in 2018/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Road/Parkway Drive Intersection</td>
<td>Kerb build out and refuge island being investigated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Highway/Appleby Road</td>
<td>Centre island cutback to extend right turn bay, to be constructed in 2018/19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Coast Road/Sunset Road/Constellation Drive</td>
<td>Investigating optimisation of intersections including potential signalisation of East Coast Rd / Sunset Rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Highway/Rothwell Ave</td>
<td>Signalisation of intersection on track for construction in 2018 calendar year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pedestrian safety and shared path network expansion 2018-19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Improvement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spencer Road footpath</td>
<td>New footpath segments from 51 Spencer Rd. to Maidstone Pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brigham Creek Road shared path</td>
<td>Conversion of footpath to shared path from 150 to 162 Brigham Creek Rd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Speed management investigations 2018-19

Investigation into safe and appropriate speeds on local roads

### Road safety and school travel behaviour activities 2018-19

11 active Travelwise School Programmes & 12 active walking school buses, along with re-engaging inactive Travelwise schools and WSB buses.

Driver Distraction Campaign

Motorcycle and Scooter Safety Campaign

---

3 Collective Crash Risk = total number of fatal & serious crashes or estimated deaths and serious injuries within 50metres of an intersection or within 1kilometre of a corridor in a 5-year crash period

4 Active Road Users (ARU) = Pedestrians and Cyclists
28. Speed has an impact on both the likelihood of a crash occurring and the severity of injury, should a crash occur.
29. Therefore, one of the fastest and most cost effective ways to reduce road trauma is to implement speed reduction measures. Research shows that there is a very strong relationship between speed and road safety. It is difficult to think of any other risk factor that has a more powerful impact on crashes or injuries than speed.
30. A Vision Zero or Safe System speed is defined as the maximum survivable speed upon impact where the chance of death is less than 10%.
31. Speeds of 30 km/h are the maximum any vulnerable or unprotected road user (pedestrians and people on bikes) can withstand without sustaining death or serious injuries. Although this speed is common on local roads in Europe, it is uncommon in New Zealand.
32. Speeds over 50 km/h dramatically increases the chances of death and serious injury in the event of a crash between two vehicles at an intersection.
33. Contrary to popular belief, the majority of Auckland road deaths and serious injuries occur on 50 km/h urban roads, involving vulnerable road users.
34. While a smaller percentage of speed related crashes occur on rural roads, the ones that do happen are more likely to result in death.
35. Many people fear that reducing the speed limit in urban areas will dramatically increase journey times. However, research shows that lower speed limits only marginally increased journey times. An NZTA study tracked travel times along six different routes in New Zealand. It found that when driving at the maximum posted speed limit wherever possible, drivers arrived at their destination as little as 1.08 minutes faster than when they drove 10 km/h slower.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement
36. AT is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and its broader legal obligations in being more responsible or effective to Māori.
37. Māori residents in Auckland experience a much higher risk of road traffic injury than other ethnicities, at all age groups.
38. Māori are also over-represented in road deaths and serious injuries related to speed, making up 22% of all speed-related DSI.
39. The Te Ara Haepapa Road Safety programme is AT’s response to reduce death and serious injuries involving Māori and Rangatihini Māori. The programme is intended to focus delivery through whānau, hapū, iwi, and marae, kohanga roo, kura kaupapa Māori and Māori communities.
40. Upper Harbour Local Board area has seen an upward trend in Māori-related DSI and some Māori communities will be engaged with the Te Ara Haepapa Road Safety programme.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications
41. There are no financial implications for the local board.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks
42. Risks include reputation and continuing road trauma in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. If the accelerated road safety programme and speed management programme are not
championed or supported by the Upper Harbour Local Board it may be challenging to implement unpopular safety and speed management projects that could reduce community road trauma.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

43. AT welcomes input from the Upper Harbour Local Board to help address the road safety challenge that is generating such a significant burden on road users and their families.

44. Getting aligned with our partners and stakeholders (Local Boards, Councillors, Ministers, MoT, NZ Transport Agency, NZ Police, AA, Walk Auckland, Bike Auckland, Road Freight Association to name a few) is imperative for the success of the AT road safety and speed management programme in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

45. Aucklanders and Local Boards have indicated their support for an increased road safety and speed management programme in the recent Regional Land Transport Programme (RLTP) consultation, to help address Aucklanders concerning increase in road trauma.

46. The RLTP has committed to investing in an accelerated speed management programme, of which the first year will include treatment on 800km of the network. This will require expedient delivery by AT and a more efficient process for changing speed limits.

47. Reducing speed limits is a sensitive topic, with expectations from some stakeholders that AT should deliver rapid changes to speed limits across Auckland, while others in the community may not like the speed limit reductions and speed calming measures. For individuals, the risks of a severe crash might seem small, but from a societal point of view there are substantial safety gains from reducing average speeds on streets.

48. AT will do this by talking about the unacceptable loss of human life and focus on road safety with our communities, stakeholders and the media.

49. This will include running a publicity awareness campaign followed by a consultation process on the Speed Limit Bylaw.

50. Before and during the awareness campaign, AT will engage with our key stakeholders (NZTA, NZ Police, AA) to identify roads that will be affected by the speed limit changes.

51. Once those roads have been identified, they will be added to the Schedule of Speed Limits and drafted into the bylaw.

52. The bylaw will be consulted on Auckland-wide (consultation on the entire programme of works for the Auckland region at a strategic level). Due to the urgent imperative to reduce, the number of deaths and serious injuries AT will in many cases not consult on each individual element of the safety improvement plan.

53. Once the bylaw has been approved by AT’s Board, then the speed limits become legally enforceable. AT will continue to discuss in partnership with local boards on all safety and speed limit changes in their area.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

There are no attachments to this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Andrew Bell, Strategy &amp; Performance Team Leader, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Michael Brown, Road Safety Engineering Team Leader, Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Authorisers                   | Ranchir Karma, Group Manager Network Management and Safety, Auckland Transport |
Future of the Upper Harbour septic tank pump-out programme

File No.: CP2018/16882

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide feedback on whether Auckland Council should consult on ending the septic tank pump-out scheme and associated targeted rate in the Annual Plan 2019/2020.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. In June 2018 the Governing Body approved the introduction of a new water quality targeted rate to raise $452 million over 10 years to achieve cleaner harbours, beaches and streams.

3. One initiative that will be delivered through the targeted rate is a regional proactive compliance monitoring programme for on-site wastewater systems across Auckland. This will require property owners to regularly provide documentation that their systems have been inspected and maintained. This approach is based on a Waiheke model that has led to improvements in water quality in some areas. It is expected to improve the maintenance and operation of on-site wastewater systems across Auckland.

4. Development of the new compliance programme has prompted a review of the three-yearly septic tank pump-out service, which has been operating in the former Waitākere City Council legacy area, to consider whether it is still fit for purpose.

5. The service currently provides a triennial pump-out to approximately 581 systems in the board area and has an operational asset-based services budget of $112,610 per annum.

6. This review has identified a number of issues with the reach and scope of the Waitākere pump-out service. For example, the service only targets properties with septic tanks and long-drops but not modern systems. This means it only services approximately half the on-site wastewater systems in the board area. It also only pumps the sludge out of the septic tank or long-drop. It does not cover the maintenance of filters, occupancy or disposal fields, which are important for an effective on-site wastewater system.

7. Despite the pump-out service being in place for 20 years, monitoring shows that the state of popular swimming spots in the legacy Waitākere City Council area is not improving and, in some areas, is getting worse.

8. Given these issues, staff are proposing that a formal consultation and engagement process for ending the three-yearly septic tank pump-out service and associated targeted rate be carried out as part of the 2019/2020 Annual Plan consultation process.

9. Feedback is being sought from all three impacted local boards (Henderson-Massey, Upper Harbour and Waitākere Ranges) on this proposal. The local boards’ feedback will be presented to the Governing Body to support their decision-making on the annual plan.

10. Residents with on-site wastewater systems within the legacy Waitākere City Council area will continue to receive pump-outs according to the current triennial schedule, until formal consultation on the rate is undertaken and a final decision has been made.
Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) provide feedback to the Governing Body as to whether Auckland Council should consult in the draft Annual Plan 2019/2020 on ending the three-yearly septic tank pump-out service and associated targeted rate.

Horopaki / Context

Water quality improvement targeted rate

11. In June 2018, Auckland Council adopted the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which includes a new water quality improvement targeted rate.

12. This targeted rate will generate $452 million over 10 years to fund an accelerated water quality improvement work programme. This includes a septic tank and on-site wastewater programme.

13. The proposal approved through the targeted rate is to introduce an improved compliance programme to ensure on-site wastewater systems are regularly inspected and maintained. This will reduce the amount of wastewater entering waterways to help improve water quality.

Regional compliance programme for on-site wastewater systems

14. Currently, the legacy Waitakere City Council area is the only part of Auckland which has a targeted rate for septic tank pump-out service. The council is not involved in overseeing the maintenance of wastewater systems in other areas of the region, apart from on Waiheke Island.

15. This inconsistency in the management of on-site wastewater treatment devices across the region informed the development of the new regional on-site wastewater compliance monitoring programme.

16. The new programme under development is modelled on the on-site wastewater compliance scheme in place on Waiheke Island. In this programme, the council requests property owners to regularly provide documentation that their systems have been inspected and maintained. The expected benefits of this new programme are:

- it will cover and check all types of on-site wastewater systems, not just septic tanks and long drops
- it will be used to increase awareness of property owners about the importance of regularly checking their systems and that they are responsible for their system performance, not the council
- it will be rolled out across the region to improve and have consistent oversight of all properties with on-site wastewater systems, not just in areas such as Waiheke and Waitākere
- the roll-out of the Waiheke scheme since 2008 has shown improvement in water quality in some streams on the island.

17. The roll-out of the new on-site wastewater compliance monitoring programme will be funded as part of the new water quality targeted rate, with a forecast (uninflated) cost of approximately $8.2 million over the 10 years of the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.
Septic tank pump-out service

18. Since 1998, some properties within the legacy Waitākere City Council area have paid a targeted rate for pump-outs, cleaning and inspection of on-site wastewater treatment systems, including septic tanks, long-drops, grease traps and greywater systems.

19. Households pay a targeted rate for maintenance of on-site wastewater systems and are visited every three years to have their tanks inspected, pumped out and cleaned.

20. The programme services approximately 3900 properties with 4270 on-site wastewater systems, including 581 systems in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. The others are located in the Waitākere Ranges and Henderson-Massey Local Board areas.

21. In Upper Harbour, the pump-out service has an operational asset-based services budget of $112,610 per annum.

22. A review of the pump-out service has identified a number of issues with the reach and scope of the programme. Specifically:
   - the programme excludes modern on-site wastewater systems as it only covers properties with septic tanks and long-drops (about half of the properties with on-site wastewater systems in the former Waitākere City Council area)
   - the remaining properties with other types of on-site wastewater systems, such as those with aerators and chemical treatment, are not regularly checked by council. These systems also need to be maintained at least annually to be effective and not contribute to poor water quality
   - the programme only pumps the sludge out of the septic tank or long-drop. It does not cover the maintenance of filters, occupancy or disposal fields, which are important for an effective on-site wastewater system
   - the programme may lead to a perception among home-owners that they do not need to be concerned about the state of their system as maintenance is carried out by council through the pump-out service
   - system failures and overflows can occur between the three-yearly pump-out.

23. Despite the pump-out service being in place for 20 years, water quality monitoring has shown that the state of popular swimming spots around the former Waitākere City Council area is not improving and, in some areas, is getting worse.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

Options analysis

24. There are two options available for the future of the septic tank pump-out service and associated targeted rate. These are:
   - Option A: the status quo, continue offering the septic tank pump-out service and charging the targeted rate.
   - Option B: consult on ending the septic tank pump-out service and associated targeted rate in the Annual Plan 2019/2020.

25. To continue offering the septic tank pump-out service in Option A is not preferred. As outlined above, various issues have been identified with the scope and reach of the septic tank pump-out service. There is also no evidence that it is leading to improvements in water quality.

26. The regional compliance scheme for on-site wastewater systems will also soon be introduced, whether or not the septic tank pump-out service continues. This means that under the status quo, residents in the former Waitākere City Council area will soon be required to both:
   - pay the septic tank pump-out targeted rate for the triennial pump-out
• pay the water quality improvement targeted rate and provide regular certification that their wastewater system has been inspected and is functioning properly.

27. Currently, residents and the wider community have differing views on whether the three-yearly septic tank pump-out service is delivering value for money. Some residents have stated that they can get their tank pumped out for a lower cost than the council is charging through the septic tank targeted rate.

28. Others have said they like the convenience of the service. However, residents will probably find this service less convenient if they also need to arrange for certification of their on-site waste system through the regional compliance programme.

**Recommended option: Consult on ending the septic tank pump-out service**

29. Because of the various issues with the septic tank pump-out service described above, staff recommend that the Annual Plan 2019/2020 should include a proposal to end the legacy Waitākere septic tank pump-out service and associated targeted rate.

30. Before making this proposal to the Governing Body, feedback is being sought from all three of the impacted local boards.

31. The local boards’ feedback will be provided to the Governing Body for their decision when confirming the contents of the draft Annual Plan 2019/2020.

32. If a proposal to end the septic tank pump-out service is included in the Annual Plan 2019/2020, this will go through a formal public consultation process in early 2019, alongside the rest of the Annual Plan consultation process.

33. If the final decision is to discontinue the pump-out service, staff will provide a remission for residents in the targeted rate area who have already paid for a pump-out.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views**

34. The purpose of this report is to formally request local board feedback on the future of the septic tank pump-out service and associated targeted rate.

35. A workshop to discuss these issues was held with the local board on 6 September 2018.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

36. Waterways and improvements to water quality are of key significance to mana whenua in their role as kaitiaki of Auckland’s natural environments.

37. On-site wastewater systems are impacting water quality in areas across the former Waitākere City Council area. Despite the pump-out service being in place for 20 years, the state of popular swimming spots is not improving and, in some areas, is getting worse.

38. The new regional on-site wastewater compliance monitoring programme seeks to improve water quality, restoring the mauri of waterways.

39. Feedback was sought from mana whenua on introduction of the water quality improvement targeted rate and associated work programmes, including the regional compliance programme for on-site wastewater systems, during the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 process.

40. Ten iwi groups provided specific feedback on the targeted rate, with nine iwi in support, including Te Kawerau Iwi Tribal Authority and Settlement Trust. One iwi group offered conditional support.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

41. The three-yearly septic tank pump-out service and the associated targeted rate currently remain in place. The service has an operational asset-based services budget of $112,610 per annum in the board area.
42. Residents with on-site wastewater systems within the legacy Waitākere City Council area will continue with the current triennial pump-out schedule until formal consultation on the rate is undertaken.

43. If the final decision is to discontinue the pump-out service, the council will stop collecting the rate and providing the service from 1 July 2019. Staff will work through a remission process for residents in the targeted rate area.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks
44. There are relatively few risks for the local board in providing feedback on the proposal to end the septic tank pump-out service and targeted rate at this stage. Any final decision will be subject to a full consultation process through the Annual Plan 2019/2020. This will enable the local board to hear from their community before giving final feedback on the proposal.

Ngā koronga ā-muri / Next steps
45. Local board views provided in response to this report will be presented to the Governing Body to inform their decision-making on annual plan consultation documents.

46. If the Governing Body supports the staff recommendation, a proposal to end the septic tank pump-out service associated targeted rate will be included in the draft Annual Plan 2019/2020 for public consultation and feedback.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

| Authors                  | Theresa Pearce - Relationship Advisor  
|                         | Janet Kidd – Principal Wai Ora Strategic Programmes |
| Authorisers             | Barry Potter - Director Infrastructure and Environmental Services  
|                         | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager |
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To update the Upper Harbour Local Board on Panuku Development Auckland (Panuku) activities within the local board area for the six months from 1 February to 31 July 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Panuku was established in September 2015 by the merger of two council-controlled organisations (CCOs), Waterfront Auckland and Auckland Council Property Limited (ACPL).
3. Panuku helps to rejuvenate parts of Auckland, from small projects that refresh a site or building, to major transformations of town centres or neighbourhoods.
4. Panuku manages around $2 billion of council’s property portfolio, which is continuously reviewed to find smart ways to generate income for the region, grow the portfolio, or release land or property that can be better used by others.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) receive the Panuku Development Auckland local board update for 1 February to 31 July 2018.

Ngā Mahi ā-Hapori / Local Activities
Portfolio Management
5. Panuku manages ‘non-service’ properties owned by the council and Auckland Transport (AT). Non-service properties are those that are not currently needed for service or infrastructure purposes. These properties were generally being held for planned future projects that are no longer required, such as road construction, park expansion or development of future town centres.
6. As at 30 June 2018, the property portfolio comprises 1437 properties, containing 1119 leases. The current portfolio includes vacant land, industrial buildings, warehouses, retail shops, cafes, offices, medical centres, and a large portfolio of residential rental homes.
7. The return on the property portfolio for the period ending 30 June 2018 was above budget, with a net surplus to council and AT shareholders of $3.9 million ahead of budget.
8. The average monthly tenantable occupancy rate for the six-month period is more than 98 per cent, which is above the Statement of Intent (SOI) target of 95 per cent.

Properties managed in the Upper Harbour Local Board Area
9. Panuku currently manages 27 commercial and four residential interests within the Upper Harbour Local Board area. A list of properties managed is attached to this report at Attachment A.
Business interests

10. Panuku also optimises the commercial return from business interests it manages on the council’s behalf. This includes two forestry enterprises, two landfills and four quarries.

11. There are currently no managed business interests in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

Portfolio strategy

Optimisation

12. The 2018-2028 Long-term Plan (LTP) reflects a desire of council to materially reduce or slow down expenditure and unlock value from assets no longer required, or which are sub-optimal for service purposes. In response to this, ACPL developed a new method of dealing with service property called ‘optimisation’, prior to the establishment of Panuku.

13. Asset optimisation deals with ‘service property’. It is self-funding, maximises efficiencies from service assets, and maintains levels of service whilst releasing property for sale or development. A key element of optimisation is that the sale proceeds are locally reinvested to advance approved projects and activities on a cost-neutral basis. Panuku continues to advance this programme of work. This includes the development of a cross-council project to coordinate and execute asset sales and optimisation.

Portfolio review and rationalisation

Overview

14. Panuku is required to undertake ongoing rationalisation of the council’s non-service assets. This includes identifying properties from within the council’s portfolio that may be suitable for potential sale and development if appropriate. Panuku has a focus on achieving housing and urban regeneration outcomes. Identifying potential sale properties contributes to the Auckland Plan focus of accommodating the significant growth projected for the region over the coming decades, by providing the council with an efficient use of capital and prioritisation of funds to achieve its activities and projects.

Performance

15. Panuku works closely with Auckland Council and AT to identify potential surplus properties to help achieve disposal targets.

16. Target for July 2017 to June 2018:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio review</td>
<td>$60 million disposal recommendations</td>
<td>$88 million as at 30 June 2018 (includes $62 million from the Papatoetoe, Avondale and Panmure priority locations)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. Target for July 2018 to June 2019:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio review</td>
<td>To be determined as part of the Statement of Intent (SOI) with council</td>
<td>The target will include disposal recommendations and sales for sites that are identified for housing development and urban regeneration projects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Process

18. Once identified as no longer delivering the council service use for which it was acquired, a property is taken through a multi-stage rationalisation process. The agreed process includes engagement with council departments and CCOs, the local board and mana whenua. This is followed by Panuku Board approval, engagement with the local ward councillors and the Independent Māori Statutory Board and finally, a Governing Body decision.

Under review

19. Properties currently under review in the Upper Harbour Local Board area are listed below. The list includes any properties that may have recently been approved for sale or development and sale by the Governing Body.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed Lot 14, 61-117 Clark Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>A review assessed that retaining the site for open space purposes would result in an overprovision of open space in terms of council’s Open Space Provision Policy. The internal consultation commenced in October 2017. No alternative service uses were identified. The board opposed a disposal due to concerns regarding the loss of open space in an area where residential intensification is planned. At its February 2018 meeting, the Finance and Performance Committee approved the disposal to Homes, Land, Community (2017) Limited for housing and urban renewal purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131 Clark Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>Large site with multiple zones under the Unitary Plan. The portions zoned Neighbourhood Centre and Mixed Housing Urban are being rationalised with a view to implementing the planned neighborhood centre and housing. Most of the site will be retained by council for open space and roading purposes. Panuku is working with council’s Parks, Sports and Recreation department regarding Scott Point Sustainable Park master plan open space requirements, and with AT regarding transport infrastructure requirements. Once design requirements are confirmed, Panuku will engage with the board regarding the site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobsonville Marina (Clearwater Cove, West Harbour)</td>
<td>Following an approach from the lessee to acquire the freehold of all the council-owned sites, ACPL/Panuku undertook a consultation process with council departments, CCOs and the local board, about the future of the marina. Initial feedback supported a partial disposal of the site in principle, provided community access to the marina is not jeopardised, improved public car parking facilities are provided and boat hard-standing is retained. In October 2017, the local board resolved that it could not endorse Panuku’s proposal for Westpark Marina given the information available, and that any decision on the proposed disposal by the Finance and Performance Committee be deferred, pending receipt of further information about council’s obligations to preserve public access to the site, including the Waitemata City Council (West Harbour) Empowering Act 1979 (the West Harbour Act).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 18

Property Details
The local board further resolved in December 2017 that it opposes any sale, that the marina should remain in council ownership, that it does not support the proposed development plan, and that the proposed plan is not in the best interests of the community.

A public engagement process was undertaken between 16 June and 23 July 2018 to inform and seek feedback from the community. This process included two information sessions at the marina and an online survey.

Council is now in the process of reviewing the feedback. Once finalised, Panuku will present the outcome of this consultation to the local board at a workshop in early September and following that, will seek local board formal views as appropriate.

The Panuku Board will make a decision whether a recommendation for disposal of any of the land will be made to the Finance and Performance Committee.

Acquisitions and disposals

20. Panuku manages the acquisition and disposal of property on behalf of Auckland Council. Panuku purchases property for development, roads, infrastructure projects and other services. These properties may be sold with or without contractual requirements for development.

Acquisitions

21. Panuku does not decide which properties to buy in a local board area. Instead, it is asked to negotiate the terms and conditions of a purchase on behalf of the council.

22. Panuku purchased 12 properties for open space across Auckland in the 2017-18 financial year at a cost of $27 million, and bought seven properties for storm water use at a value of $4.2 million.

23. No properties were purchased in the Upper Harbour Local Board area during the reporting period.

24. Panuku undertakes acquisitions for Auckland Council’s Parks Department and Healthy Waters, under delegation from the Chief Executive of Auckland Council. Panuku does not unilaterally decide what properties to buy and when, but rather follows a directive to manage the commercial transactions, following committee approval to purchase a particular property. A prerequisite of the committee resolution is reporting to the Upper Harbour Local Board.

25. All land acquisition committee resolutions contain a confidentiality clause, due to the commercially sensitive nature of ongoing transactions, and thus cannot be reported on while in process.

Disposals

26. For the last six-month period to the end of June 2018, the Panuku disposals team has sold 11 properties, realising $6.35 million of unconditional net sales proceeds. The team’s 2017/18 disposals target was $8.0 million for the year and the team achieved $15.06 million of unconditional net sale proceeds from 17 sales over the whole year. This target was part of Panuku’s overall disposals target of $100 million, which includes the sale of development opportunities. The disposals target is agreed with the council and is reviewed on an annual basis.

27. No properties were sold in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.
Development

28. Panuku is contributing commercial input into approximately 50 region-wide council-driven renewal and housing supply initiatives.

29. Panuku works with partners and stakeholders over the course of a project. It also champions best practice project delivery, to achieve best value outcomes within defined cost, time and quality parameters.

30. Following is a high-level update on development activities in the Upper Harbour Local Board area:

- **Unlock Hobsonville** – In November 2015, the Auckland Development Committee resolved that the 14/6 Masterplan be adopted, and Panuku be allowed to proceed immediately with the development of the Airfields in Hobsonville.

- **Megalot 1** – AV Jennings was confirmed in April 2016 as the development partner for the first stage of the Airfields precinct, which focuses on 1.95ha towards the southern edge of the site. The first of 102 homes have been completed by AV Jennings and designed and built by GJ Gardner. This milestone was celebrated with a tour of the property in December 2017, and was attended by Councillor Wayne Walker, Panuku Chief Executive Roger MacDonald, and representatives from GJ Gardner and AV Jennings.

- **Megalots 2, 3 and 4** – 9.9ha of residential land was settled with Top Garden Property Development Limited (Avanda) on 13 November 2017. They will be delivering 510 dwellings, which will include a minimum of 10 per cent affordable housing. Civil infrastructure works commenced in late November 2017 to construct Waka Moana Drive, Commanders Avenue and the balance of Wallace Road. In June, Avanda had its first stage of homes awarded ‘6 Homestar’ through Panuku’s bespoke checklist. Their design has received the quality-assurance mark from the New Zealand Green Building Council (NZGBC) which certifies their healthiness and sustainability. The mark ensures good energy efficiency, ventilation, moisture control and insulation.

- **Megalots 5 and 6** – are envisaged to be developed as a mixed-use area. Following consultation with key stakeholders, this area is intended to encourage employment and a minimum of 278 new homes via a go-to-market exercise later this year.

Housing for Older People (HfOP)

31. The council owns 1412 units located in 62 villages across Auckland, which provide rental housing to low income older people in Auckland.

32. The Housing for Older People (HfOP) project involved the council partnering with a third-party organisation, the Selwyn Foundation, to deliver social rental housing services for older people across Auckland.

33. From 1 July 2017, the joint venture business (Haumaru Housing), took over the tenancy, facilities and asset management of the portfolio under a long-term lease arrangement.

34. Haumaru Housing was granted community housing provider (CHP) status in April 2017. Having CHP registration enables Haumaru to access the government’s income-related rent subsidy (IRRS) scheme.

35. Auckland Council has delegated Panuku to lead a new multi-year residential development programme.

36. The first new development project is a 40-unit apartment building on the former Wilsher Village site on 33 Henderson Valley Road, Henderson. Once completed in mid-2019, this development will increase the council’s portfolio to 1452 units.
37. The following HfOP villages are located within the Upper Harbour Local Board area:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Village</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Number of units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windsor Court</td>
<td>480A East Coast Road, Windsor Park</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā Mahi ā-Rohe / Regional Activities

38. Over the year, Panuku achieved key project milestones and performance results in its priority development locations. Panuku categorises three types of priority locations:

- Transform locations – Panuku ‘transforms’ locations by creating change through urban regeneration. Panuku leads the transformation of select parts of the Auckland region working alongside others and using the custodianship of land and planning expertise. The catalytic work Waterfront Auckland led at Wynyard Quarter is a great example of the transformation of urban locations

- Unlock locations – Panuku ‘unlocks’ development potential for others. By acting as a facilitator; using relationships to break down barriers and influence others, including the council family, to create development opportunities

- Support locations – Panuku plays a ‘support’ role to ensure council is making the most of what it already has. Intensification is a key driver in the Auckland Plan. Panuku will support housing demands by enabling development of council-owned land.

Transform locations

39. The Wynyard Quarter is undergoing rapid change both commercially and residentially, with thousands of Aucklanders using this space every week.

40. Panuku has partnered with Willis Bond to deliver a total of 500 homes in Wynyard Quarter over several stages, the first of which (Wynyard Central Pavilions) is now complete. This first stage of the new precinct offers a mix of 113 residences, comprising 25 free-stranding pavilions, eight townhouses and 80 apartments, with retail space on the ground floor.

41. The east-west connection between Halsey and Daldy Streets (Tiramarama Way), was completed in June of this year, with the street opening on Friday 29 June 2018 and receiving much positive feedback.

42. Transform Manukau covers over 600ha and is the largest of the Panuku priority locations. The Auckland Plan sees Manukau as the commercial centre of southern Auckland, but the significant investment in transport and community amenities has not been matched by intensification of the adjacent land to provide more homes and jobs. The area contains over 6ha of undeveloped council land in the town centre that is suitable for residential and commercial development.

43. There is also significant crown land, held by both Housing New Zealand Corporation Limited (HNZC) and the Counties Manukau District Health Board, that can provide significant additional housing. Panuku is focusing on taking the development sites to market to test the appetite for private sector investment. There is a 300-home development on Barrowcliffe Place already underway. Panuku are also focusing on public realm projects that will enhance the overall environment and liveability of the area. Panuku is working closely with the Southern Initiative and Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) to develop integrated actions to benefit the local community.

44. In May 2018, the Framework Plan to guide the Onehunga transformation was approved which is on a similar scale to Wynyard Quarter and Manukau. The plan was completed involving significant consultation with the community. Panuku is leading the redevelopment of strategic council-owned land, and works in partnership with government and others, to deliver positive outcomes for the local community.
45. The East-West link and proposed light rail, which affects the wharf and southern parts of the area, is currently being reassessed by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA). Panuku is expecting amended plans later this year. Further refinement of the Framework Plan will occur once this can be reviewed. Working with the local board and key stakeholders, Panuku has advanced plans on the town centre and the Onehunga wharf precinct where possible.

Unlock locations

46. In Takapuna, Auckland Council owns nearly 4ha of land focused around the Anzac Street car park and the Gasometer site. Consultation on redevelopment of these sites has started.

47. In Northcote, Panuku are continuing to build on the urban regeneration concepts outlined in the November 2016 Framework Plan, and have progressed engagement and co-design with Homes, Land and Community (HLC) for the Awataha Greenway project and other key projects. The information kiosk continues to provide a 'shop front' for the community to walk in and ask any questions. With the LTP 2018-2028 having been signed off by the council in late-June, Panuku is now able to commence implementation of the first-year's projects, including the Greenslade Reserve stormwater detention project.

48. The council’s Planning Committee approved the over-arching plans to redevelop Old Papatoetoe in June. Construction on the mall has been completed and the focus is now on leasing the remaining tenancies. The supermarket construction is progressing; however, Panuku have been advised that this is unlikely to be completed by Christmas. Panuku is working closely with Foodstuffs on the new plaza space. The Panuku Board has now approved the programme business case which details how new housing in the town centre will be enabled. The temporary food hub proposal for the old netball clubrooms is progressing well.

49. The overall plan for Henderson was approved in May 2017 by the Governing Body. The 2018-2021 Unlock Henderson work programme was endorsed by the local board and approved by the Panuku Board in June 2018. The vision is for Henderson to grow into an urban eco-centre. This vision will guide planning and development with an outcome towards ‘liveable growth’ by creating a safe, attractive and vibrant mixed-use environment with a uniquely west Auckland identity.

50. The opportunity to revitalise Avondale has been given the green light in November 2017, with approval of the over-arching plan for its regeneration by the Planning Committee. The vision for Avondale will be enabled through a number of key moves. Panuku will work closely with the local board and community to implement a retail strategy that attracts new businesses, increasing diversity of products and services. The train station, upgraded bus network and new cycleways offer great transport options and Panuku will continue to strengthen connections between these activity hubs and the town. A focus for the regeneration of Avondale is to work with developers to build quality residential neighbourhoods that offer a mix of housing types, including terraces and apartments. A number of significant developments are already underway in the area.

51. Located within the Tāmaki Transformation area, Panmure town centre is well-located with excellent public transport links to the wider Auckland area. Panmure was chosen as a location for regeneration due to large areas of underused, council-owned land in the town centre that represent significant redevelopment opportunities. The project area covers 43ha and encompasses land owned by council, the Tāmaki Regeneration Company (TRC), the Crown and Auckland Transport (AT). Panuku will work in partnership with these entities to facilitate the staged transition of sites for development.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

52. This report is for the Upper Harbour Local Board’s information.

53. Panuku requests that all feedback and/or queries that the local board may have relating to a property in the Upper Harbour Local Board area be directed in the first instance to localboard@developmentauckland.co.nz.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

54. Tāmaki Makaurau has the highest Māori population in the world, with one in four Māori in Aotearoa living here.

55. Māori make up 12 per cent of the region’s total population, and mainly live in Manurewa, Henderson-Massey, Papakura, Ōtara-Papatoetoe, Māngere-Ōtahuhu and Franklin. Māori have a youthful demographic, with 50 per cent of those living in Tāmaki Makaurau being under the age of 25 years. Five per cent of Māori in the region are currently 65 years and over.

56. There are 19 mana whenua in the region, with 14 having indicated an interest in Panuku’s lead activities within the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

57. Māori make up 5 per cent of the Upper Harbour Local Board population. There is no marae located within the local board area.

58. Panuku works collaboratively with mana whenua on a range of projects, including potential property disposals, development sites in the area, and commercial opportunities. Engagement can be on specific individual properties and projects at an operational level, with kaitiaki representatives, or with the Panuku Mana Whenua Governance Forum, who have a broader mandate.

59. Panuku will continue to partner with Māori on opportunities which enhance Māori social and economic wellbeing.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Properties managed in the Upper Harbour Local Board area</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Sven Mol - Corporate Affairs Advisor, Panuku Development Auckland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Carlos Rahman - Senior Engagement Advisor&lt;br&gt;Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Panuku Development Auckland local board six-monthly update 1 February - 31 July 2018
Properties managed by Panuku Development Auckland in Upper Harbour Local Board area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56 Churchouse Road - Greenhithe</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 11)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 6)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 7)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 8)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 12)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 19)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 &amp; 13A Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 2 &amp; 16)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11A Breakwater, Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 18 &amp; 19)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 20)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Clearwater Cove-West Harbour (Lot 10)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westpark Marina - Back Rent Admin</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335 Dairy Flat Highway, Lucas Heights</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131 Clark Rd (7 Scott Rd) COTTAGE</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131 Clark Rd, Hobsonville RESIDENTIAL</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463R Dairy Flat Highway, (grazing)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62R Graville Road, Albany</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yirdian Lane adj. to 24, Greenhithe</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129 Clark Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129 Clark Rd, Hobsonville GRAZING LAND</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Scott Road - Hobsonville</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117 Clark Road - Hobsonville</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Scott Road - Hobsonville</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135 Otaha Valley Road, Fairview Heights</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131 Otaha Valley Road - Fairview Heights</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YDL Building, Launch Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Launch Road, Hobsonville (Licence)</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wasp Hangar, Launch Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Launch Road Access</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R 51 Appleby Road, Albany</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98 Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>Commercial use of Council Land</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) update to the Upper Harbour Local Board: 1 January to 30 June 2018

File No.: CP2018/17118

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To inform the local board of Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development Limited (ATEED) activities at a regional and, where possible, a local level.

2. For the local board to receive the attached six-monthly report from ATEED on its activities in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development Limited’s six-monthly report to the Upper Harbour Local Board for 1 January to 30 June 2018 (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report).

3. ATEED reports to local boards every six months to provide them with an update of their activities.

4. Work undertaken by ATEED in the Upper Harbour area includes:
   • locally driven initiative (LDI) activities (the Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme and the support for international education providers)
   • business capability building and support for new businesses
   • film permitting in the local board area

Horopaki / Context

5. ATEED helps lay a strong foundation for Auckland’s economic growth through a broad programme of initiatives focused on:
   • business growth and innovation
   • business attraction and investment
   • conferences and business events
   • major events
   • film
   • international education
   • tourism.

6. ATEED’s work can impact and provide opportunities locally as well as regionally. For this reason, ATEED has committed to reporting to local boards every six months.

7. The report attached reflects this commitment and covers the period from 1 January to 30 June 2018.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

8. Activities carried out by ATEED in the Upper Harbour Local Board area are outlined in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>ATEED team responsible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDI activities (the Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme and the support for international education providers)</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business capability building and support for new businesses</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film permitting in the local board area</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. As part of business-as-usual, destinations in the local board area continue to feature in the official Auckland visitor information website administered by ATEED.

10. Should a local board choose to allocate some of their locally driven initiatives (LDI) funding to economic development activities, ATEED’s dedicated Local Economic Development team can manage the delivery of a work programme for them.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

11. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no local impact; however, some of the activities described in the report do. Details of this are outlined in the six-monthly report attached.

12. Local board views were not sought for the purposes of this report. Local board views were sought for some of the initiatives described in this report.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

13. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no impact on Māori. ATEED assesses and responds on a case-by-case basis to any potential impacts these initiatives may have on Māori.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

14. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

15. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no risk. ATEED assesses and manages any risk associated with their initiatives on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

16. The next ATEED six-monthly report will be presented to the local board in early 2019 and will cover the period 1 July to 31 December 2018.
## Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development six-monthly report to the Upper Harbour Local Board: 1 January to 30 June 2018</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chris Lock - Senior Strategic Advisor, Local Boards (ATEED)</td>
<td>Samantha-Jane Miranda - Operational Strategy Advisor (ATEED)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>James Robinson - Head of Strategy and Planning (ATEED)</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Six-monthly report to
Upper Harbour Local Board
1 January – 30 June 2018
1.0 Introduction

This report provides the Upper Harbour Local Board with highlights of ATEED’s activities in the Upper Harbour Local Board area for the six months 1 January to 30 June 2018.

This report should be read in conjunction with ATEED’s Quarter 3 report to Auckland Council (available at www.aucklandnz.com) and the forthcoming Quarter 4 report to the Auckland Council OCO Finance and Performance Committee (available September 2018). Although these reports focus primarily on the breadth of ATEED’s work at a regional level, much of the work highlighted has significant local impact.

ATEED’s Strategic Framework

ATEED’s Strategic Framework (Figure 1 below), clearly articulates ATEED’s role in enabling Auckland to be a world-class city where talent wants to live, by focussing on five key priorities:

1. Grow the visitor economy
2. Build a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship
3. Attract business and investment
4. Grow and attract skilled talent
5. Build Auckland’s global identity.

Through these objectives, we can connect Auckland-wide strategies (the Auckland Plan and Economic Development Strategy) and ATEED’s ongoing strategic interventions, growth programmes and projects. The framework below provides the organisation with focus on those areas of our role that will make a difference to Auckland, both regionally and locally. The key strategic objectives are supported by more detailed action plans, investment proposals and delivery partnerships.

Figure 1 – ATEED’s Strategic Framework (2017-20)
ATEED works with local boards, Council and CCOs to support decision-making on local economic growth, and facilitates or co-ordinates the delivery of local economic development activity. ATEED ensures that the regional activities that ATEED leads or delivers are fully leveraged to support local economic growth and employment. This includes ATEED’s support for sub-regional tourism promotion activity and sponsorship, facilitation or delivery of a range of events that, although regional in their reach, have an impact at a local level.

In addition, ATEED’s dedicated Local Economic Development (LED) team works with local boards who allocate Local Development Initiative (LDI) budget to economic development activities. The LED team delivers a range of services¹ such as the development of proposals, including feasibility studies that enable local boards to directly fund or otherwise advocate for the implementation of local initiatives.

ATEED delivers its services at the local level through business hubs based in the north, west and south of the region, as well as its central office at 130 Quay Street. ATEED’s hub in north Auckland is located at level 2, 72 Taharoto Road, Smales Farm, Takapuna, Auckland.

The primary point of contact for the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board is Chris Lock, Senior Strategic Advisor - Local Boards (chris.lock@aucklandnz.com).

Additional information about ATEED’s role and activities can be found at www.aucklandnz.com/ateed

¹ This activity is subject to local boards prioritising local economic development, and subsequently allocating funding to local economic development through their local board agreements.

Aucklandnz.com/ateed
2.0 Upper Harbour Local Board priority economic growth initiatives

The Local Economic Development team at ATEED is responsible for managing the delivery of the Local Board’s locally-driven initiatives’ budget allocation. This includes the following projects that are reported via the quarterly Local Board work programme:

Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme (YES)

Kick Start days (formerly known as E-days) were delivered from 19 - 23 February 2018. This initiative was completed in Q3 by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce. More information on this is under section 5.1.

Support for international education providers

The Upper Harbour Local Board pledged support for the international education sector in its LED action plan (3.2) Support for international education providers in Upper Harbour), including at a primary, secondary and tertiary level. This project was to assist providers looking to promote the area’s sports facilities to targeted overseas markets by helping them produce materials and develop channels to get the message to market. A financial contribution from the sector was recommended. Project partners did not deliver an outline for the proposed project as required, and as such, the Local Board was advised that this project would not proceed.

2.1 ATEED engagement with Upper Harbour Local Board

During the period, ATEED provided a range of advice and information to local boards covering local economic development and tourism initiatives to support their preparations and planning for the Long Term Plan. Councillors have been working through the Long Term Plan, particularly gaining agreement on key items that will be included in the public consultation. ATEED also introduced the Destination Strategy to Councillors at an Environment and Community Committee.

ATEED attended a Local Board meeting on 24 May and thanked Local Board members for the effort and positive outcomes their activities have brought to the Upper Harbour region. The involvement the Board has in the community and university is seen in the progress the region is making. ATEED will continue to support the Board with these endeavours.

3.0 Build a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship

3.1 Supporting business growth

ATEED’s Business and Enterprise team members are based in local business hubs in Henderson, Takapuna, Manukau and the CBD. Their role is to support the growth of Auckland’s key internationally competitive sectors and support the innovation ecosystem, by assisting small-to-medium companies to grow and innovate.

A key programme in achieving this is central government’s Regional Business Partnership Network (RBPN). This is delivered by ATEED’s nine Business and Innovation Advisors (BIA), whose role is to connect local businesses to resources, experts and services in innovation, R&D, business growth and management.

---

2 Generated by Local Board Services

Aucklandnz.com/ateed
ATEED’s BIs engage 1:1 with businesses through a discovery meeting to understand their challenges, gather key data, and provide connections/recommendations via an action plan.

Where businesses qualify (meet the programme criteria and/or align to ATEED’s purpose as defined in the SOI) the advisors facilitate government support to qualifying businesses, in the form of:

1. Callaghan Innovation R&D grants (including Getting Started, project and student grants [https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/grants](https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/grants))
3. RBPN business capability voucher (NZTE), where the business owner may be issued co-funding up to $5,000 per annum for business training via registered service providers. Voucher co-funding is prioritised to businesses accessing this service for the first time.
4. NZTE services such as Export Essentials [https://workshop.exportessentials.nz/register](https://workshop.exportessentials.nz/register)

During the reporting period, ATEED Business and Innovation Advisors met with 37 businesses in the Upper Harbour Local Board area, five for innovation advice and services and 34 for business growth and capability advice and services, (14 were returning clients) with one business seeing advisors for both. From these engagements:

- Three businesses received Callaghan Innovation R&D grants
- Five businesses were referred to Callaghan Innovation services and programmes
- Fifteen RBPN vouchers were issued to assist with business capability training
- Seven connections were made to NZTE services and programmes
- Six connections were made to NZ Business Mentors
- Thirteen connections were made to ATEED staff and programmes
- One hundred and twenty-four connections were made to other businesses or programmes.

### 3.2 Other support for new businesses

During the period, ATEED also ran a number of workshops and events aimed at establishing or growing a new business and the capability within it. Three people from the Upper Harbour Local Board area attended an event below:

- Starting off Right workshop - 1
- Business clinic - 2.

ATEED also supports and runs business and networking events to support and grow businesses. During the period 1 January to 30 June, approximately 675 attendees from across the Auckland region attended networking events.

### 4.0 Attract business and investment

**Filming activity within the Upper Harbour Local Board area**

ATEED’s Screen Auckland team provides film facilitation services as part of ATEED’s support for the screen and digital sector of Auckland’s economy. Screen Auckland facilitates, processes and issues film permits for filming activity in public open space. This activity supports local businesses and employment, as well as providing a revenue stream to local boards for the management of local parks.

Auckland’s screen production sector became a billion-dollar industry for the first time in 2017, according to Statistics New Zealand’s latest annual industry economic data, which shows it earned more than $1.1 billion in gross revenue. The numbers reflect Auckland’s burgeoning international reputation as a feature
film destination, with a 37 per cent increase on the already strong gross revenue contribution from 
texture film production/post-production – to nearly $480 million.

Auckland also cemented its status in 2017 as the country’s dominant location for television production, 
with $420m (or 90 per cent) of the national gross revenue from television commercial production/post-
production earned in the region. Auckland earned $121m (or 84 per cent) of the country’s television 
series production/post-production gross revenue.

Between 1 January and 30 June, a total of 298 film permits1 were issued in the Auckland region, seven of 
these permits were issued in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. Brokenwood. Fresh Eggs and The Bad 
Seed are three drama projects alone that represent 750 jobs in the television and support sector. During 
the same period the previous year, 301 film permits were issued in the Auckland region.

The Bad Seed

This new TVNZ One drama which is based on the books by award-winning New Zealand author, 
Charlotte Grimshaw and stars top New Zealand actors, was produced by Jump Film and TV and South 
Pacific Pictures and funded by New Zealand on Air. Permit locations took place in the Kāpiti, Franklin, 
Henderson-Massey, Ōrākei, Puketāpapa, Rodney, Upper Harbour, Waitākere Ranges, and Waitaketa 
local board areas.

Straight Forward

This Scandi-New Zealand TV crime drama is an ambitious global co-production bringing together 
stunning New Zealand scenery with Scandinavia’s reputation for crime noir. Originally developed by 
Screentime and commissioned by TVNZ, the series partnered with production companies and 
broadcasters in Denmark and the US, which marks TVNZ’s furthest reaching international co-production 
to date. Permit locations took place in the Devonport-Takapuna, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, Manurewa, 
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, Rodney, Upper Harbour, Waitākere Ranges, Waitaketa, and Whau local board 
areas.

5.0 Grow and retain skilled talent

5.1 Growing youth entrepreneurship

On 1 January 2018, the Auckland Chamber of Commerce became the new delivery partner for the Lion 
Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme (YES). ATEED maintains a strategic role.

ATEED has delivered YES across Auckland on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust. The scheme 
encourages year 12 and 13 students to embrace innovation and business by forming a legal company 
to produce and sell real-life goods and services.

There are 56 schools participating in the Auckland YES programme for 2018, representing 1,343 
students completing the programme. Hobsonville Point Secondary School, Pinehurst School and 
Rangitoto College are the three schools in the Upper Harbour local board area participating in the YES 
programme.

The IDEAS Starter youth entrepreneurship competition closed on 18 June, attracting 145 entries. Two 
winners were announced at the finalist event held at AUT on 6 July - Ski Sock (15-19-year category) 
and MapMyCrop (19-24-year category), each receiving up to $10,000 in business start-up support.

---

1 A film permit may be issued for filming at multiple locations.
Youth Connections

JobFest was held at the ASB Showgrounds on 24 May, in association with Careers Expo. About 2,500 youth attended, including more than 600 NEET (not in employment, education or training) youth. About 25 job offers were made on the day, 88 youth were employed as at 30 June, and further employment offers are pending.

Employment pathways

As at 30 June, the CBD Jobs and Skills Hub had supported 221 people into employment (12-month target was 200 by March 2016). Of those employed, 38 per cent were Māori – against a target of 40 per cent. More than 755 training outcomes were also facilitated, with 79 per cent of placements remaining in work and not claiming a Work and Income benefit. Since the hub opened in March 2017, only 17 per cent of people assisted have returned to a benefit, compared to about 60 per cent of typical Work and Income clients.

ATEED’s role in future Auckland-wide hub activity is being considered as the network of hubs is expected to grow. ATEED leadership at the CBD hub has been retained and the current hub lease is expected to be held until early 2018. The City Rail Link, Pānuku and the Ministry of Education have all signalled an interest in joining the memorandum of understanding governing the CBD hub.

Advice was provided to the establishment group for a north hub based in the Kaipātiki Local Board area, with Pānuku and Homes, Land, Community – a wholly-owned subsidiary of Housing New Zealand Corporation. Scoping is also underway of west and Manukau hubs. The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment has commissioned a hub system review for Auckland, following the Minister’s decisions on programme and budget in July 2018. Government officials are preparing advice to ministers on scaling up and extending jobs and skills hubs nationally.

6.0 Delivering on the Destination AKL 2025 strategy

The Destination AKL 2025 strategy was launched on 11 May 2018. The strategy encourages sustainable growth of one of Auckland’s and New Zealand’s most important industries – the visitor sector. While Auckland has been successfully marketed as a destination for some time, Destination AKL 2025 has a greater emphasis on ‘destination management’ – or ensuring future growth in visitor numbers is sustainably managed and of benefit to Auckland, rather than simply attracting greater numbers of visitors. The strategy will be supported by individual plans for each of the Destination business units, namely, Tourism, Major Events, Study Auckland and the Auckland Convention Bureau.

6.1 Tourism

As the Tourism sector grows and develops, there is a need to target higher-value visitor segments, market Auckland as a year-round visitor destination, and facilitate the development of new tourism experiences. ATEED’s Tourism team carries out activity to market Auckland as one of the world’s most desirable destinations to visit, and to develop world-class visitor experiences using our resources innovatively and sustainably for future visitors and Aucklanders alike. In doing so, there is an ongoing effort to include Upper Harbour in the various activities, especially where they may relate to academia and sports tourism.

6.2 Major Events

ATEED invests in a portfolio of major events on behalf of Auckland Council in order to:

- Expand Auckland’s economy

Aucklandnz.com/ateed
• Increase visitor nights, enhance Auckland’s liveability
• Increase Auckland’s international profile.

ATEED’s role in major events differs for each event, however can include attraction, delivery, facilitation and business leverage activities.

Delivered, sponsored and facilitated events

During the period, ATEED delivered three events, the Tāmaki Herenga Waka Festival, Auckland Lantern Festival and Pasifika Festival.

The Tāmaki Herenga Waka Festival was held from 27 – 29 January 2018 at the Viaduct Events Centre and Viaduct Harbour. There was a total attendance of 31,135, with a unique attendance of 24,321. Results from the customer survey showed that an overall customer satisfaction of 90 per cent was achieved, and 93 per cent agreed that events like the Tāmaki Herenga Waka Festival make Auckland a more enjoyable place to live.

The Auckland Lantern Festival was held from 1 – 4 March 2018 at the Auckland Domain. There was a total attendance of 189,480, with a unique attendance of 165,176. Results from the customer survey showed that an overall customer satisfaction of 80 per cent was achieved, and 91 per cent agreed that events like the Auckland Lantern Festival make Auckland a more enjoyable place to live.

The Pasifika Festival was held from 24 – 25 March 2018 at Western Springs Park. There was a total attendance of 46,380 (down by 20 per cent due to poor weather), with a unique attendance of 41,220. Results from the customer survey showed an overall customer satisfaction of 77 per cent, and 92 per cent agreed that events like the Pasifika Festival make Auckland a more enjoyable place to live.

Residents in the Upper Harbour Local Board area were also able to enjoy events sponsored by ATEED, including the ASB Classic, Auckland Pride Parade, Spire Music and Arts Festival, Volvo Ocean Race Auckland Stopover, New Zealand Comedy Festival, Auckland Writers Festival and the Auckland Art Fair.

A full schedule of major events is available on ATEED’s website, aucklandnz.com
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To adopt the Upper Harbour Open Space Network Plan.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Adoption of the Open Space Network Plan will assist local board decision-making and provide a framework for the development of open space over the next 10 years.
3. The purpose of the plan is to set out actions to deliver a sustainable, quality open space network that can accommodate and respond to anticipated population growth.
4. The network will provide the community with access to a range of recreational, social, cultural and environmental experiences.
5. The Open Space Network Plan includes:
   • current state of the network and the challenges it is facing
   • four key moves that provide the framework to deliver a sustainable, quality open space network
   • prioritisation principles, decision-making tools, local board advocacy matters and actions that will assist in delivering the key outcomes.
6. There is no funding to implement projects in the Open Space Network Plan beyond renewal of existing assets and planned capital expenditure.
7. There is a reputational risk that residents’ expectations of identified actions within the network plan will not be implemented due to lack of funding. The local board can use the plan to advocate for funding as part of the annual and long-term plan processes.
8. The implementation of the plan will occur over a 10-year timeframe and will be coordinated by the council’s parks operations staff.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) adopt the Upper Harbour Local Board Open Space Network Plan (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report).

b) delegate approval of any minor amendments to the document to the Chairperson of the Upper Harbour Local Board.

Horopaki / Context
9. An Open Space Network Plan has been prepared for the Upper Harbour Local Board area (refer Attachment A).
10. This network plan outlines the local board’s aspirations and priorities for the future development of local parks and open spaces. The plan responds to the cultural diversity and growth anticipated in the Upper Harbour area, including changes in demographics and patterns of usage.
11. The network plan sets out the key moves and actions for the development of open space in the Upper Harbour area over the next 10 years.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice**

12. The network plan was prepared in consultation with the local board, partners and key stakeholders and is informed by the Upper Harbour Neighbourhood Parks Research report.

13. The network plan analyses the current state of the Upper Harbour open space network and sets out four key moves that provide the framework for actions that inform development over the next 10 years.

**Current state**

14. The main strengths of the existing open space network include:
   - good distribution of open space in established areas
   - good network of walkways
   - rich history and cultural heritage
   - a community that treasures the environment and is engaged in working to protect and enhance waterways.

15. The main challenges relating to existing open space include:
   - significant population growth that will place pressure on the open space network
   - some parks have limited development and could be considered for activation
   - waterways and motorways characterise the Upper Harbour area and create a challenge for the delivery of a connected community
   - walking and cycling is compromised by motorways and steep terrain
   - many parks lack signage (names, information and wayfinding)
   - low environmental quality (water and biodiversity)
   - many streets lack trees
   - changing sport and recreation trends and preferences.

**Key moves**

16. Four key moves have been identified to structure actions for developing Upper Harbour’s open space network. They respond to the issues and opportunities identified through the current state analysis:
   - Growth – responding to the growing community.
   - Sport and recreation – providing access to a range of formal and informal play opportunities.
   - Connections – developing connections for the community.
   - Healthy environment – improving water and biodiversity quality.

17. The long-term goal is for a sustainable quality open space network.

**Principles, advocacy, decision-making and actions**

18. The primary purpose of the network plan is to provide actions to improve the open space.

19. Prioritisation principles provide direction for planning and implementing park development to improve the open space network. The following list of principles will assist in prioritising the actions:
• existing capital works programmes and contractual commitments
• areas zoned for high growth (metropolitan centre, town centres, local centres, mixed use, terrace housing and apartments) and where there is a gap in provision identified
• areas of deficiency and/or poor-quality open space prioritised over areas of good provision and/or good quality open space
• cost benefit of individual actions
• planning and funding cycles and other influences such as land acquisitions, infrastructure projects, integrated planning with neighbouring local boards and other stakeholders, such as Environmental Services.

20. The local board has an advocacy role in the acquisition of land.

21. Decision-making tools provide direction on issues that relate to the actions to improve the open space network. They have been discussed in the network plan.

22. The actions are summarised and the key move for each action is identified. The following actions relate to projects that are across the Upper Harbour Local Board area:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key move</th>
<th>Focus areas</th>
<th>Lead actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Growth – responding to the growing community</strong></td>
<td>Open space provision</td>
<td>• increase open space provision in growth areas and areas of poor provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quality park network</td>
<td>• optimise existing open space and improve visitor experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• treasure heritage sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• support key principles to the management and development of coastal park land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• seek sustainable design solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• improve resilience to climate change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and recreation - providing access to a range of formal and informal play opportunities</strong></td>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>• provide opportunities for sport that appeal to a range of communities, ages and abilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• recognise the health and well-being benefits of active communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• work with public and private partners to achieve financial benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• seek opportunities for facility provision beyond the local board when planning for sport and recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>• provide recreation opportunities that appeal to a diverse range of communities, ages and abilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• utilise Upper Harbour’s network of parks that border the upper reaches of the harbour for recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• develop trails in parks for walking, running, cycling and horse-riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connections – developing connections for the community</strong></td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>• engage the community in park design to bolster identity, connectedness and to strengthen sense of belonging as appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• provide infrastructure in parks to facilitate community events where appropriate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Focus areas</th>
<th>Lead actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Connections – developing connections for the community | **Walking and cycling**  
• provide a quality walking and cycling network to connect neighbourhoods |
|  | **Signage**  
• provide signage that connects the community with the parks and open space network to build stronger neighbourhoods |
|  | **Street trees**  
• enhance the street environment with appropriate species to provide shade for pedestrians and cyclists |
| Healthy environment – improving water and biodiversity quality | **Ecological restoration**  
• support actions that increase tree cover within the local board area  
• support actions that protect, restore and enhance the natural environment (Taiao)  
• support environmental outcomes that benefit the North-West Wildlink  
• support actions that protect, maintain and enhance environmental health (Mauri Tu) |

### Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

23. Staff engaged the Upper Harbour Local Board in the preparation of the network plan through a series of workshops and with a working group as follows:

- 1 June 2017 – introduction to the open space network plan
- 13 July 2017 – discussion regarding the open space network strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats
- 9 November 2017 – confirmation of the key moves
- 5 April 2018 – discussion relating to the actions, prioritisation principles and iwi input
- 10 May 2018 – discussion regarding the actions
- 31 May 2018 – discussion relating to the draft network plan
- 8 June 2018 – discussion relating to the draft network plan
- 24 July 2018 – discussion relating to the draft network plan.

### Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

24. The provision of quality parks and open spaces facilitate Māori participation in sport and recreation.

25. Staff engaged with mana whenua in July 2017 and November 2017 to seek their views and values in relation to the open space network in Upper Harbour. Written correspondence in December 2017 provided another opportunity for feedback.

26. Mana whenua aspirations and priorities for the open space network in Upper Harbour include the following:

- Rangatiratanga Authority - the status of iwi and hapu as mana whenua is recognised and respected
- Whakapapa - Māori names are celebrated
• Taiao (natural environment) - the natural environment is protected, restored and/or enhanced
• Mauri Tu (environmental health) - environmental health is protected, maintained and/or enhanced
• Mahi Toi (creative expression) - iwi/hapu narratives are captured and expressed creatively and appropriately
• Tohu (wider cultural landscape) - mana whenua significant sites and cultural landmarks are acknowledged
• Ahi Kā (living presence) - iwi/hapu have a living and enduring presence and are secure and valued within their rohe
  • access to the harbour
  • consideration of traditional/historic pathways and portages
  • waste disposal.

27. These views have been incorporated into the key moves and actions of the network plan.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

28. Actions identified within the network plan will have to be accommodated within existing budgets as no additional funds have been allocated.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

29. There is a reputational risk that residents’ expectations of identified actions within the network plan will not be implemented due to lack of funding. The local board can use the plan to advocate for funding as part of the annual and long-term plan processes.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

30. The implementation of the plan will occur over a 10-year timeframe and will be coordinated by the council’s parks operations staff.

31. It is anticipated that the delivery of specific projects identified in the plan will draw on a wide range of potential partners who can contribute advice, assistance, funding and support.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Open Space Network Plan</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Wendy Rutherford - Principal Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Paul Marriott-Lloyd - Senior Policy Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# OPEN SPACE NETWORK PLAN STRUCTURE

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

## SECTION 1 – UPPER HARBOUR’S OPEN SPACE NETWORK

Section 1 introduces the Upper Harbour area and investigates the current state of the open space network.

1.1 **Purpose of the open space network plan**

1.2 **Strategic context**
   - Legislative context
   - Auckland Council’s approach

1.3 **Upper Harbour Local Board area**
   - Upper Harbour’s parks and open spaces
   - Upper Harbour’s people

1.4 **Current state**
   - Treasure
   - Enjoy
   - Connect
   - Utilise

## SECTION 2 – KEY MOVES

Section 2 identifies key moves required to improve the open space network over the next 10 years.

2.1 **Growth**
   - Open space provision
   - Quality park network

2.2 **Sport and recreation**
   - Sport
   - Recreation

2.3 **Connections**
   - Community
   - Walking and cycling
   - Signage
   - Street trees

2.4 **Healthy environment**
   - Ecological restoration

## SECTION 3 – PRINCIPLES, ADVOCACY, DECISION MAKING, AND ACTIONS

Section 3 lists the actions to improve the open space network and identifies principles that will assist decision making.

3.1 **Prioritisation principles**

3.2 **Local Board Advocacy**

3.3 **Local Board decision making tools**

3.4 **Actions**
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Upper Harbour Local Board is sited on the upper reaches of the Waiheke Island. It's communities are ethnically diverse. Many people were born overseas and have moved to New Zealand in the last 10 years.

A comprehensive network of parks and open spaces contribute to people's quality of life. Actions to improve the open space network over the next 10 years have been identified.

The aim is to deliver a sustainable open space network.

Areas of specific interest include low carbon initiatives, energy and water efficiency, green infrastructure/green engineering, urban forestry/ecology and waste minimisation.

Climate change is impacting on parks with inundation and erosion issues.

Climate change impact must be considered to ensure sustainability and resilience. This is particularly important in the coastal areas.

Areas of growth will place pressure on the existing open space network.

It is anticipated that there will be gaps in provision for neighbourhood and suburb parks in growth areas. Esplanade reserves/strips will play an important role in the open space network and it is important that these are acquired.

There is room for improvement in the quality of the park visitor experience.

Coordinating park improvements and increasing service provision at the time of asset renewals will achieve better park outcomes.

Waterways and motorways create a challenge for a connected community.

Waterways and motorways characterise the Upper Harbour. The Upper Harbour Greenways Plan identifies cycling and walking connections that will help to connect communities. The plan needs to be updated.

Sport and recreation trends and preferences are changing.

The diverse needs of rapidly growing communities are placing pressure on the delivery of sport and recreation facilities. Working with other local boards, public and private partners can provide economic and recreation benefits for the community.

The quality and distribution for play varies greatly.

An equitable distribution of facilities is required. It is desirable for play elements to cater for all age groups, abilities and backgrounds. A play provision assessment provides direction for improvements.

Access to the harbour and waterways is limited.

The community values access to the harbour and waterways for recreation purposes. An assessment of marine water sport facilities will consider current facilities and identify new opportunities.

Parks and open space lack signage.

Signage contributes to connecting the community to parks and open spaces. New signage for information and wayfinding is required and some existing signage needs to be updated.

Streets and arterial roads lack the benefits of street trees.

Street trees visually connect communities and provide ecological and amenity benefits by giving visual form to the urban landscape. They also contribute to the sense of place and provide shelter and shade for pedestrians and cyclists. A study of street tree cover is required.

Water quality and biodiversity have relatively low quality ratings and need to improve.

There are investigations that have been completed and studies that are planned which will inform opportunities to improve water quality and biodiversity.
SECTION I – UPPER HARBOUR’S OPEN SPACE NETWORK

Network plan implementation
Actions recommended in this plan include operational activities, developing new assets, acquiring new parks, planning for asset renewals, working with community groups, and promoting recreational opportunities.

Some of these projects are ready for implementation while others require feasibility assessments and further planning.

Implementation of the network plan will be coordinated by Parks and Places, together with progress updates to the Upper Harbour Local Board.

1.2 Strategic context
At a local level, the plan contributes towards implementing the strategic direction of the Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan 2013 and the Auckland Plan.

The Upper Harbour Open Space Network Plan has three sections.

Section one discusses the purpose of the plan, strategic alignment with council policy and the current state of the Upper Harbour open space network.

Section two sets out the key moves that provide the framework for prioritising actions for future development of the Upper Harbour open space network over the next 10 years.

Section three provides prioritisation principles, advocacy roles, decision making tools and actions.

1.1 Purpose of the network plan
The plan sets out the actions needed to deliver a sustainable quality open space network for the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

The actions are in response to anticipated growth and aim to provide the community with access to a range of recreational, social, cultural and environmental experiences.

The plan will assist Auckland Council to prioritise its spending for parks and open space development by identifying projects for prioritisation through the local board plan, long-term plan and annual plan processes.
Legislative context
The Auckland Plan sets out the vision for Auckland. The Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan sets out what needs to happen to Auckland’s parks and open space network, in order to implement the vision of the Auckland Plan.

The Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan identifies four areas of focus. These focus areas are used to create the network of parks and open spaces required to achieve the outcomes identified in the Auckland Plan.

- Treasure our parks and open spaces
- Connect our parks and open spaces
- Utilise our parks and open spaces
- Enjoy our parks and open spaces

Auckland Council’s approach
The plan is future focussed and a key tool for implementing the Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan. Network plans map the aspirations of the local board to improve the network of parks and open spaces at a local level.

Reserve management plans address the management of land held for parks that are reserved and classified under the Reserves Act 1977. They have been approved for many of the Upper Harbour parks and future development must align with these plans.

Community Services is embarking on a programme to deliver a single omnibus Open Space Management Plan for each local board area. This will replace the individual Reserve Management Plans. The Open Space Management Plan will be prepared under the statutory requirements of the Reserves Act 1977.

Reserve Management Plans (to be replaced by Open Space Management Plans) are statutory documents (pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977) that require formal public consultation. Open Space Network Plans offer non-statutory guidance, and there is no requirement for formal public consultation.
1.3 Upper Harbour Local Board area

The Upper Harbour Local Board comprises a land area of approximately 6990 hectares and is sited on the upper reaches of the Waitematā Harbour. Waterways and motorways characterise the area and they create challenges for the delivery of a connected community.

The landscape in the north east of the Upper Harbour is dominated by steep clay hills that surround more fertile, low lying alluvial soils to the south in the Albany basin.

Lucas Creek and the Upper Harbour motorway form physical barriers to the communities in the south and north, and the Northern Motorway impacts on the communities in the east.

The landscape in the south west of the Upper Harbour mostly comprises low-lying, fertile soils that historically have been intensively developed for horticulture and lifestyle blocks.

Upper Harbour’s parks and open spaces

The Upper Harbour Local Board area has a network of 261 different parks and open spaces that total approximately 843 hectares. Within the network there are 65 neighbourhood parks and 3 suburb parks.

The Department of Conservation owns approximately 31 hectares of public open space in the Upper Harbour. There are approximately 89 hectares of privately owned open space. This includes an 83 hectare golf course and a 6.3 hectare sports park.

Upper Harbour’s people

The population of the Upper Harbour Local Board area was 53,670 at the last census in 2013. There was a 25 per cent increase in population between 2006 and 2013.

The population of the Upper Harbour Local Board area in 2018 is estimated at 87,148. Council growth models project that the Upper Harbour Local Board area will grow by 30,896 people, or 10,298 households (average of a 3-person household), by 2028.

Auckland Regional Transport population data projections over the next 30 years, show the areas anticipated to have the most growth (refer ART i11v3). They are Albany, Hobsonville corridor, Hobsonville Point, Scott Point and Whenuapai (refer Figure 5).
Mana whenua iwi
Mana whenua who have close associations with the local board area include Ngāti Manuhiri, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whāitu, Ngāti Whāitu o Kaipara, Ngāti Whāitu o Ōrākei, Ngāti Tai Ki Tāmaki, Te Kawerau a Maki, Te Akitai Waiohua, Ngāti Te Ata Waiohua, Ngāti Paoa, Ngāti Maru, Ngāti Whanaunga and Ngāti Tamaterā.

Ethnically diverse population
Upper Harbour communities are ethnically diverse communities (refer Figure 6). In 2013, the Upper Harbour population identified as European 65 per cent, Asian per cent, Maori per cent and Pacific people per cent. Ethnicity does not add up to 10 per cent as people can select more than one ethnicity group. Just over 4 per cent of the community was born overseas and of this group, 42 per cent have been in New Zealand for less than ten years.

By 2038 growth projections show that the gap between the European and Asian populations narrows (refer Figure 7).

Age
There is a long-term national and global trend of the population ageing as people live longer and birth rate declines. Upper Harbour has a relatively high proportion of people 40 to 54 years of age (refer Figure 8), compared to those in Auckland as a whole (2 per cent compared with 21.5 per cent).

The Upper Harbour older population is small but growing. In 2013 the number of usual residents aged 65 years and over, was 5,613, up 50 per cent since 2006. While in 2013 older Aucklanders were not particularly ethnically diverse compared to other age groups, this is about to change.

What this means
Residential growth is projected for Upper Harbour. Based on the provisions of the Auckland Unitary Plan the Upper Harbour Local Board area has capacity to accommodate a further 20,657 dwellings through infill housing and 48,085 dwellings through redevelopment.

As a result of growth, demand for open space will increase and this will place pressure on the network. The quality of the existing parks and open space network needs to be optimised and there are some areas where more land may need to be acquired.

The changing requirements of the community (age and ethnicity) need to be considered during park development. It is important that parks have flexible and multifunctional open spaces.
1.4 Current state

The current state of the open space network is summarised by the four key focus areas of Treasure, Enjoy, Connect and Utilise. Strengths, issues and opportunities are identified, community perceptions are discussed, and future influences on the open space network are summarised below.

Treasure
Protecting and conserving our environment, heritage and landscape, and growing education opportunities

Cultural heritage
Archaeological sites (middens and pā sites) are clustered around the coast of the Upper Harbour. A key cultural site in the area includes a small pā on the north bank of Lucas Creek. There is evidence of traditional pathways (ara) from Te One-roo-o-Kahu Long Bay Beach via Oteha valley to Okura.

European history is evident throughout the area. There are many recorded wharf sites along Lucas Creek that were used for Europeans settling the area. There are also maritime sites (shipwrecks, wharfs and boatheds) located around the coast, including Herald Island.

Historical structures (probably European in origin) are found both around the coast, for example at Hobsonville, and inland, especially around Whenuapai, Hobsonville, Rosedale and Albany.

Hobsonville Point and Whenuapai airfields were developed in the 1920s and 1930s as bases for the Royal New Zealand Air Force. Whenuapai was Auckland’s main airport between 1945 and 1965, when the Auckland International Airport was opened.

Whenuapai Airbase (approximately 300 hectare site) will continue to function as the Royal New Zealand Defence Force base. Land surrounding the airbase (approximately 1500 hectares) will be developed for residential and business.

Natural Heritage

Harbour and streams
The Upper Waitematā Harbour divides into a series of streams which are an important feature of the Upper Harbour landscape. The main streams are Lucas Creek, Te Wharau Creek, Oruamo Hellyers Creek, Kaipātiki Creek, Paremoremo Creek, Rarawaru Creek and Brigham Creek.

Coastal inundation
Coastal inundation is caused by the combined action of high tides and adverse weather conditions leading to storm surge events which inundate low-lying coastal land. It is expected that this will be exacerbated by projected sea level rise and increased storm events induced by climate change.

54 parks have been identified as currently affected or likely to be subject to future impacts of coastal inundation within the next 100 years as a result of a one metre sea level rise and climate change (refer Appendix 1).
Coastal erosion
Coastal erosion is the process whereby material at the shoreline is removed, leading to the loss of land as the coast recedes. This includes both soft (for example beach, dune) and hard (for example coastal cliff) erosion.

Coastal erosion rates vary depending on the type of coastline and location and must be considered as an integral part of coastal park planning.

Some of the Upper Harbour coastline is vulnerable to erosion. Experts predict that the Hobsonville shoreline and cliff tops may regress between 15 and 30 metres.

Tsunami
A tsunami is a series of waves, typically created by sudden movement or rupturing of the ocean floor from earthquakes, underwater landslides or an underwater volcanic eruption. This can devastate low-lying coastal areas and endanger public safety.

The Auckland Council tsunami excavation maps identify zones that will most likely be impacted by a tsunami. 62 parks within the local board area are located in the tsunami shore exclusion and evacuation zones (refer Appendix 2).

Marine water quality
Auckland Council's Research and Evaluation Unit (RIMU) assesses the environmental health of the marine and fresh water environment, and grades it from A (to F). This information is critical evidence to support the effective management of the natural environment.

RIMU assesses the Upper Waitematā Harbour marine water quality with an overall grade of D.

The Upper Waitematā Harbour intertidal subtidal habitats are mainly sand and mud. Many of the issues in the harbour such as sedimentation and contamination reflect decades of human impact.

Beaches are relatively safe for swimming with 92 percent of tests (at two beaches) in the 2015/16 summer passing recreational bathing guidelines.

Fresh water quality
RIMU assesses the Upper Waitematā catchment fresh water an overall grade of C quality. While water quality, flow patterns, nutrient cycling and habitat quality all scored a B or C, biodiversity in the area was rated an E.

Urban development has led to a high level of impervious surfaces in the area, which prevents rainfall from seeping into the ground. This has follow-on effects for rivers in the area leading to changes to the natural flow patterns and pollution from contaminated stormwater.

The land
The Upper Harbour Local Board area is in the Waitematā Basin and its underlying geomorphology is heavily influenced by Auckland's volcanic history.

The soils are predominantly residual soils and alluvial soils. The residual soils are relatively fertile, but at high risk of erosion. The alluvial soils are the most fertile areas found locally and typically would have been home to kahikatea and broadleaf species.

Some areas, particularly the areas north of the harbour, are relatively steep. Rosedale in the east...
and Whenuapai and Hobsonville to the south have areas of more gentle topography.

**Landscape**
Parks identified as having an outstanding natural landscape include Paremoremo Scenic Reserve, Paremoremo Creek Esplanade Reserve, Paremoremo Esplanade Access Reserve, Te Wharau Reserve and Lucas Esplanade Reserve.

Esplanade reserves along the true right banks (bank on the right hand side when looking down stream) of Lucas Creek and Hollyers Creek have been identified as areas of high natural character.

It is important that the management and use of these parks and reserves is appropriate for the significance of the natural character landscape.

**Ecological areas**
The Upper Harbour contains a mix of rural and urban land use, that is interspersed with large contiguous tracts of native vegetation, such as Hollyers Creek, Lucas Creek Escarpments and Paremoremo Scenic Reserve.

79 parks are identified as having a significant ecological area within their boundary (refer Appendix 3). These areas are important for the maintenance of biological diversity.

It is important that parks and open spaces with landscape and ecological features, identified in the Unitary Plan as significant and outstanding, are managed appropriately so that the community can continue to enjoy these treasures.

Kauri dieback disease (caused by Phytophthora agathicida) has been identified as a serious threat to Kauri forest. It is important that the community is aware of the disease and the risk to Kauri trees so as to prevent its transmission. The Albany Scenic Reserve (Department of Conservation reserve) has been identified with the disease.

**Pest-free communities**
There are a number of communities who are working towards being pest free.

**Community volunteers**
There are approximately 30 volunteer groups who contribute to maintaining the local parks and open spaces (refer Appendix 4). They work to protect and enhance the environment by planting and clearing tracks, weed and pest control.

Some groups look after a number of different parks. Schools are also involved in contributing to maintaining local parks.
Enjoy
Ensuring our parks and open spaces can meet the needs of our growing population

Areas of residential growth
Upper Harbour is anticipated to experience significant change in population over the next 30 years, with the increase of housing density permitted under the Auckland Unitary Plan. The area will change from a mix of rural/suburban to suburban/urban zones.

Parks provision
The Open Space Provision Policy 2016 sets out the distribution, quantity and configuration of open space for neighbourhood and suburb parks.

Areas zoned in the Auckland Unitary Plan as residential large lot or rural are not included in park provision targets. This includes areas located around Albany Heights, Schnapper Rock and Greenhithe.

Neighbourhood parks
Neighbourhood parks provide basic informal recreation and social opportunities within a short walk of people’s homes, 400 metres in medium and high density zoned areas and 600 metres in low density zoned residential areas.

There is a good distribution of neighbourhood parks in the established areas of the Upper Harbour, however, a number of parks need to be developed.

New neighbourhood parks have been acquired in Hobsonville and Scotts Point to meet council provision targets. Planning for Wenuapai is well underway and several parks have been acquired.

Suburb parks
Suburb parks provide a variety of informal recreation and social experiences and will often accommodate organised sport facilities such as sports fields.

There is a good distribution of suburb parks in the established areas of the Upper Harbour. A new suburb park has been acquired at Scotts Point and planning is underway for development of the park.

Destination parks
Destination parks accommodate a large number of visitors who often visit for an extended period of time and may travel from across Auckland. There is one destination park in the Upper Harbour - Sanders Reserve.

Sport and Recreation

Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
The Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014 -2024 sets our vision for recreation and sport - Aucklanders: more active, more often.

Sport is described as physical activity that is competitive, organised, involves the observation of rules, and may be participated in either individually or as a team.

Recreation is described as physical activity done for lifestyle, wellbeing health, and/or enjoyment. This may include playing in a playground, walking, going for a run, biking to work, dancing, kicking a ball around in the park or playing a sport. It may be participated in either individually, with a group or as a team.

Sport and recreation trends
Changing demographics mean that there are growing populations whose needs are not currently catered for by the sport and recreation sector. Few sports are adapting to the needs of an aging population and ethnic diversity.

Figure 10 Auckland Unitary Plan

Upper Harbour Open Space Network Plan 11
Changing lifestyles are influencing how and what people do in their recreation time. People are seeking more flexibility in their leisure activities with increasing participation in informal recreation. Walking for sport or leisure is the most popular activity in Upper Harbour followed by jogging/running, gardening and swimming.

There is a significant increase in cycling supported by new infrastructure, environmental awareness, traffic congestion and the desire for flexible physical activity.

Sport New Zealand research provides an insight into the sport and recreation activities that young people participate in. Information relates to age, gender and ethnic preferences.

The results confirm that participation:
• is higher for boys than girls in most respects
• drops off in the teenage years, particularly for girls
• varies with ethnic backgrounds
• engages fewer Asian young people in most aspects of sport and recreation overall

Well established team sports such as football, rugby and netball continue to be played by young people of all ages and are high up on the list of sports that young people want to try or do.

Team sports such as basketball, hockey, touch and volleyball, as well as sports like badminton and tennis also feature in young people’s top 10 sports/activities that they participate in or want to try.

The top three activities for boys in the Upper Harbour are running, swimming and football. The top three activities for girls are swimming, running and walking.

Provision for sport
Upper Harbour is home to international, regional and local facilities.

The international standard facilities include:
• QBE Stadium - 25,000 seat stadium
• AUT Millennium Institute - training facility for elite athletes with access to athletic stadium, gym and Olympic water facilities
• Rosedale Park - softball diamonds
• Constellation Park - hockey turfs.

There are 10 parks that provide for organised sport.
• Bay City Park
• Carribbean Sportsfield
• Collins Park
• Greenhithe War Memorial
• Hobsonville War Memorial
• North Shore Domain
• Oteha Valley Reserve
• Rosedale Park
• Waiotu Park
• Windsor Park.

Sportsfield provision
The Upper Harbour contributes locally, sub-regionally and regionally to sportsfield provision. A variety of sports codes, including football, touch rugby, rugby, rugby league, hockey, cricket and softball are played. The sports code facility plan states that the Upper Harbour has capacity to meet the current community demand for sportsfields.

There is significant population growth occurring in this area and the local board anticipate that future provision may become a problem.

Hardcourt provision
The Upper Harbour contributes locally, sub-regionally and regionally to hard court provision. Hardcourts have traditionally been located on parks for tennis and netball.

Urban growth is placing pressure on the open space network. The design of future facilities must aim to be flexible to meet changing needs that enable a wide range of other users. This may include activities such as futsal and basketball.

Netball
The Auckland Regional Netball Facilities Plan identifies the current and future gaps in provision for netball facilities. There are currently adequate courts in North Harbour. However, it is anticipated that an additional 12 courts will be required by 2031.

Tennis
The Auckland Regional Tennis Facility Strategy identifies provision for tennis facilities. Overall there is a surplus of courts. There are various choices to play tennis, with a high number of courts in the Albany Tennis Centre. No additional courts are required. Alternative use by other users could be considered for the surplus courts.

Pony Clubs
Waiotu Park will be the location for riding for the disabled and a hub for equestrian sport in Auckland’s northern region. Sanders Park provides casual riding trails.
**Provision for recreation**

Upper Harbour provides the community with an environment that enables participation in a wide variety of activities. Walking, jogging, swimming, fishing and cycling are popular with the community and provision for these activities is important.

The provision of open space for outdoor recreation that is non-competitive and can be undertaken in free time is an important component of the park network.

**Playgrounds**

Upper Harbour has 46 playgrounds or parks where formal play is provided. The playgrounds are spread unevenly across seventeen suburbs. Research found 41 per cent of respondents would like to visit their neighbourhood park more often. One of the main reasons why people did not visit more often related to the lack of park facilities such as a playground.

**Coastal walks/bush walking/trail running**

There are superb walks and trails for running in the Upper Harbour. Many of the bush walks have all-weather tracks that allow access throughout the year.

Parks that have paths that contribute a significant area to a 20 minute walk or more include the following:

- Fernhill Escarpment
- Gillis Reserve
- Luckens Reserve
- Paremoremo Scenic Reserve
- Unsworth Reserve
- Rosedale Park
- Sanders Reserve

**Harbour access**

Access to the harbour is important for activities such as swimming, sailing, rowing, paddling and fishing. Six per cent of Upper Harbour’s residents enjoy swimming with the expected participation for fishing 13.6 per cent, and canoeing and kayaking 6.7 per cent.

13 parks provide access that enables the launching of kayaks to the upper Wiatematā. Three parks provide boat ramp access to the Upper Harbour (refer Figure 11).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Park name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Keil Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wharf Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe</td>
<td>Rame Reserve#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pathui Reserve*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herald Island</td>
<td>Christmas Reach*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landing Reserve#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobsonville</td>
<td>Hobsonville Landing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paremoremo</td>
<td>Atwood Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sanders Beach Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schnapper Rock</td>
<td>Wharepapa Reserva*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Harbour</td>
<td>Westpark Marine#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whenuapai</td>
<td>Riverton Reserve*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waimarie Reach*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* only high tide launching # boat ramp

![Image of Harbour access for kayak and/or boat use]
**Satisfaction with parks**

Parks research was carried out in the Upper Harbour over the spring and summer of 2016/2017. A mixed methodology research approach was used that included infield intercept surveys, telephone interviews and online surveys with a total of 550 people surveyed.

86 per cent of respondents were satisfied or very satisfied with their neighbourhood park. When asked for suggestions for improvement, comments generally related to wanting more of the following:

- more seating with shade/shelters
- better playground and/or more activities (for example flying fox)
- better park facilities (for example toilets, water fountains, dog waste bins)
- better park maintenance (for example cleaner toilets, better drainage, lawn mowing).

86 per cent of respondents were satisfied or very satisfied with the number, size and location of neighbourhood parks. Several respondents noted that although they had many parks around them, the parks were small, didn’t have many facilities or they were just a piece of grass.

80 per cent of respondents considered that their local parks were valuable or very valuable to them. The main reasons stated were that people need green outdoor spaces for themselves or children to enjoy for recreational purposes (for example play, walk, relax, exercise, family time), to be close to nature, or to walk their dogs.

86 per cent of respondents considered that their neighbourhood park was valuable or very valuable to their community. The main reasons stated were that there are many children and dog owners who need green spaces to play and walk, and that parks provided a place for the community to socialise and hold events.

![Figure 12: Value of neighbourhood parks to individuals. Auckland Council Upper Harbour Local Board Neighbourhood Parks Research Results March 2017](image1.png)

![Figure 13: Satisfaction with number, size and location of neighbourhood parks. Auckland Council Upper Harbour Local Board Neighbourhood Parks Research Results March 2017](image2.png)
Connect
Creating a green network across Auckland by linking our parks, open spaces and walking and cycling networks

The Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017 outcome is for efficient and effective transport links. Well connected, attractive and safe cycling and walking paths are important for the community.

Sport New Zealand data provides information relating to recreation activity behaviours. Walking for sport or leisure is the most popular activity undertaken in the Upper Harbour (48 per cent of the community) with 65.9 per cent of older adults participating.

Greenways plan
The Upper Harbour Greenways Plan seeks to create a greenways network that links to the circulation networks on land and water. The network will also include information and educational material to engage the people in the community and the environment (refer Figure 16).

Along with urban greenways, routes will be provided in parks and reserves, connecting to bush tracks, and in esplanades along the coast and streams.

Future connections between the play space network and greenways should be assessed

The Northern Corridor Improvements project will improve cycling and walking connections in Upper Harbour, especially with the introduction of the Spencer Road bridge. The Gills Road pedestrian bridge and footpath will provide pedestrian access for locals.

The current Greenways Plan has identified priority routes in the following parks:

- Gills Road Reserve: Gills Road to Otara Valley Road as part of new road connection alongside the road or in the park - this connection will be funded and delivered by Auckland Transport.
- Rosendale Park: Rosendale Road to the central carpark.
- Saunders Reserve: an off-road connection between Constellation Drive and Parkway Drive.
- Kauri Road and extend existing cycleway on Brigham Road: an on-road safe connection for cyclists.

Greenways will also connect with proposed kayak routes around the coast that provides opportunities for recreational paddlers.

Ecological corridors
Parks and open spaces have an important function in the protection and restoration of ecological and biodiversity values. They provide opportunities for restoration of native forest and for the creation of ecological linkages.

Upper Harbour has large areas of open space that are identified in the Unitary Plan as Significant Ecological Areas. Many are located adjacent to streams and the upper harbour edge forming ecological corridors.

The aim is to protect these areas from the adverse effects of subdivision, use and development.

North-West Wild Link
The Upper Harbour Local Board area covers a key section of the North-west Wild Link. The aim is for the North-West Wild Link to provide a series of healthy, safe and linked habitats to allow wildlife to move across the landscape – particularly native birds such as bellbird (korimako), kākā, wood pigeon (kererū), tomtit (miromiro) and tūi.

A 2017 report for Auckland Council identifies areas that have key biodiversity values such as food sources, safe refuges or breeding areas that are vital for the wildlife to survive in a fragmented landscape and referred to as ‘Wildlink Wonders’.

![Figure 14 North West Wildlink area](image)
The identified Wildlink Wonders include a number of council-owned parks in the Upper Harbour Local Board area (refer Figure 15).

Along with council-owned open space, other agencies, non-government organisations and the public can all contribute to the North-West Wild Link. For example, the New Zealand Transport Agency recognises the strategic importance of the Northwestern Motorway (SH18) as part of the North-West Wild Link by ensuring dense native planting along its edges.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Burnside Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Farmhill escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ceha Stream esplanades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe</td>
<td>Hollyhers Creek Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Koru Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tahunu Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas Heights</td>
<td>Hosking Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lucas Creek west bank escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paremoremo</td>
<td>Paremoremo Scenic Reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Utilise
Using our parks and open spaces to create a green resilient and prosperous city with thriving communities

Environmental Quality
Contaminated soil
Land may be contaminated in a number of ways, mainly as a result of landfill, industrial, commercial or horticultural land uses that have released hazardous substances to the land.

The types and significance of hazards vary from each site and can limit the type of construction or planting that can occur on the contaminated areas of the parks.

When new facilities or activities are planned (including temporary events), additional investigations are needed to ensure that appropriate controls are in place to address any hazards.

Parks identified as having been used for historic horticulture include:
- Kelv Park
- Rosedale Park
- Burnside Escarpment
- Waiafoni Park
- Orchard Reserve
- Scott Point Sports Park
- Observation Green Park.

Parks identified to have land that is closed landfill are:
- Rosedale Landfill
- Paremoremo Scenic Reserve.

Green infrastructure
Many Aucklanders say that the region’s beaches, harbours, parks, maunga and forests are what they value most about living here.

Auckland Council is committed to a city that has a flourishing and resilient natural environment that contributes to our health and economy.

Sustainable parks
The development and management of parks and open spaces is expensive. Sustainable solutions for development of parks can contribute to financial savings. Sustainable infrastructure is designed, constructed and operated to optimise environmental, social and economic outcomes in the long term.

Council has a vision for a green Auckland. Specific areas of interest include:
- low carbon initiatives
- energy and water efficiency
- green infrastructure/green engineering
- urban forest/ecology
- waste minimisation.

A new sports park located at Scotts Point is a pilot project that uses a rating system to evaluate sustainability outcomes. Learnings from this project will be important as council seeks to achieve a more sustainable open space network.

Low Carbon Auckland
This plan sets out a 30-year pathway and a 10-year action plan to transform towards a greener, more prosperous, liveable, low-carbon city, powered by efficient, affordable, clean energy and using resources sustainably.

A well-connected network of parks and streets will encourage people to walk and cycle and contribute to less congestion on the roads.

Public parks, open spaces and streets provide opportunities for planting trees and native vegetation. This will contribute to protecting and enhancing the natural environment and enhance our unique biodiversity.

Network infrastructure
Power pylons
Two lines of high voltage pylons traverse the Upper Harbour east to west and one high voltage line runs north south. This places constraints on the use of the land adjacent to the power pylons.

Parks impacted by pylons include:
- Albany Heights Reserve
- Albany Heights West Reserve
- Wharf Reserve
- Brookfield Stream Reserve
- Brookfield Reserve
- Northwood Reserve
- Fernhill Escarpment
- Burnside Escarpment
- Rosedale Park
- Constellation Reserve
- Lucas Esplanade Reserve.

Wastewater pipelines
Many parks accommodate wastewater pipelines. A new wastewater pipeline (the Northern interceptor) is currently being developed in stages to cater for the increasing demand that population growth is placing on infrastructure. The pipeline route dissect Rosedale Park.
Figure 16 Upper Harbour Local Board known or suspected closed landfills, historic horticultural sites, contaminated sites and network infrastructure.
Northern Corridor project
This New Zealand Transport Authority project will widen the northern motorway and provide a direct northern bound interchange between the Upper Harbour Motorway and the Northern Motorway.

Parks that will be affected by the new interchange include:

- Alexandra Stream
- Arnerway Reserve
- Bluebird Reserve
- Centorian Reserve
- Constellation Reserve
- Meadowood Reserve
- Rook Reserve
- Rosedale Landfill
- Tawa Reserve.

Connecting communities
Events
The Auckland Council Events Policy provides the framework for decision-making for events. Local boards are responsible for local events.

Parks and open spaces act as a venue for events such as community events, picnics, weddings, summer fun programmes and Christmas carols (refer Figure 17).

Figure 17: Parks currently used for events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Albany Civic Lakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Albany Domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hocken Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kell Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe</td>
<td>Collins Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greenhithe War Memorial Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wantoni Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobsonville</td>
<td>Hobsonville Point Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hobsonville War Memorial Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paremoremo</td>
<td>Sanders Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosedale</td>
<td>Rosedale Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsworth Heights</td>
<td>Meadwothank Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Harbour</td>
<td>Luckens Reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leases
Community leases
There are 27 community leases on 22 parks with multiple leases on some parks. The majority are situations where the community group own the building, but lease park land from council.

As land use is intensified for residential houses, privately owned open space is diminishing in size. This will increase the demand for public open space. Buildings restrict the use of park land for other recreational activities. Community-owned buildings permit an exclusive use which further restricts the range of activities possible.

It is important that careful consideration is given to the continued use of open space by community groups. Council has guidelines for the use of park land by community groups that includes eligibility and assessment criteria.

The local board is delegated authority to approve community leases. The needs and demands of current and future communities should be considered by the local board when considering renewal or reviews of leases.

Discussions with groups regarding lease renewals should happen well in advance of lease expiry dates, particularly when it is known that an alternative use of the site is being considered.

Commercial leases
Commercial leases can be entered into with council on some parks and open space. Careful consideration is required to determine whether the use will enhance the park-user experience and whether the impact/loss of open space can be justified.

Some land held under the Reserves Act 1977 cannot be used for commercial use due to the classification of the land. Land may be reclassified to enable a use, however, it entails an expensive and time consuming legal process.

The local board is delegated authority to approve commercial leases. Revenues from commercial leases in parks is directed to the wider Auckland Council budget.
There are commercial leases on two parks in the Upper Harbour for residential dwellings. One dwelling relates to Wainoni Park and the other is located on Three Streams Reserve.

**Figure 18** Community leases on parks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Park</th>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>Lease expiry data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany Domain</td>
<td>Albany Community Preschool Inc.</td>
<td>1/08/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Albany Hall Committee Incorporated</td>
<td>10/10/2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antares Place Reserve</td>
<td>AUT Millennium Ownership Trust</td>
<td>12/05/2046 + 33 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay City Park</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Association Football Club Inc</td>
<td>1/09/2016 up for renewal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins Park</td>
<td>North Shore Playcentre Association - Greenhithe</td>
<td>1/10/2015 up for renewal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constellation Park</td>
<td>North Shore Hockey Association Inc</td>
<td>1/01/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe War Memorial Park</td>
<td>Greenhithe Tennis Club Incorporated</td>
<td>3/03/2018 up for renewal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herald Island Domain</td>
<td>Herald Island Residents &amp; Ratepayers Assn Inc</td>
<td>14/12/2020 + 5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herald Island Fire Station</td>
<td>Herald Island Residents &amp; Ratepayers Assn</td>
<td>23/05/2021 + 5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobsonville War Memorial</td>
<td>Hobsonville Bowling Club Inc</td>
<td>31/12/2034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kell Park</td>
<td>FNZ Plunket Society - Albany</td>
<td>31/07/2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadowood Reserve</td>
<td>Meadowood House Incorporated</td>
<td>1/04/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otaki Valley Reserve</td>
<td>Tennis Charitable Trust</td>
<td>10/03/2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picasso Reserve</td>
<td>Waitakere City Racquets Sports Trust</td>
<td>31/08/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Reserve</td>
<td>North Shore Rowing Club Incorporated</td>
<td>1/05/2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosedale Park</td>
<td>North Harbour BMX Incorporated</td>
<td>10/12/2026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Rosedale Park Sports Trust</td>
<td>30/06/2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North Harbour Softball Assn Inc</td>
<td>28/02/2022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wainoni Park North</td>
<td>Greenhithe Junior Assoc Football Club</td>
<td>1/08/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greenhithe Group Riding for Disabled Inc</td>
<td>1/11/2025 Public notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greenhithe Pony Club Branch Inc</td>
<td>1/11/2015 Public notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rosedale Pony Club</td>
<td>Public notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wainoni Park South</td>
<td>North Shore Dog Training Club Inc</td>
<td>30/11/2025 + 10 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whenuapai Hall Reserve</td>
<td>Whenuapai Ratepayers &amp; Residents Assoc</td>
<td>1/12/2024</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
People visit parks in the Upper Harbour to enjoy these activities

Source: Captivate research and communications
Auckland Council Upper Harbour Local Board Neighbourhood Parks Research Results
March 2017

Responses provided could give multiple reasons for a park visit.
SECTION 2 – KEY MOVES

Four key moves have been identified to structure actions to develop the Upper Harbour’s open space network.

The key moves provide direction for future development of the Upper Harbour’s open space network over the next 10 years. Challenges and opportunities are discussed. The long-term goal is for a sustainable quality open space network.

The four key moves are:

1. Growth – responding to the growing community
   - open space provision
   - quality park network.

2. Sport and recreation – providing access to a range of formal and informal play opportunities
   - sport
   - play
   - water access/water sports.

3. Connections – developing connections for the community
   - community
   - walking and cycling
   - signage
   - street trees.

4. Healthy environment – improving water and biodiversity quality
   - coastal environment
   - ecological restoration.
2.1 Growth

Responding to the growing community

Access to open space is important for the community. The aim is for a high quality open space network with flexible and multi-functional spaces.

Open space provision

Open space provision within the established areas of the Upper Harbour generally meet council's provision guidelines. There is usually a neighbourhood park within a 400 or 600 metre walk and a suburb park within a 1000 or 1500 metre walk.

The Auckland Unitary Plan provides for considerable growth within the Upper Harbour Local Board area. Gaps in the provision of neighbourhood and suburb parks are anticipated in growth areas. Acquisition of land will be required to meet demand for open space in areas identified with provision gaps.

Some open space may not currently meet the needs of the community and provide the attributes that they aspire to within the parks and open space network.

Land acquisition
The Parks and Open Spaces Acquisition Policy 2013 states how Auckland Council will prioritise opportunities to acquire land for open space. The council has a limited budget to acquire land for new parks and open space. Not all acquisition proposals that align with the acquisition criteria will be able to be purchased. Acquisitions are approved by the governing body.

Hobsonville Point
There is an extensive network of neighbourhood parks and esplanade reserves within the Hobsonville Point development. There is a gap in provision for a suburb park. Suburb parks are typically three to five hectares. They provide the community with open space for activities such as walking, socialising, events and kick around spaces.

The local board would like to provide a destination experience park at Hobsonville Point. This is due to the ferry service, market and shops, recreational access to the harbour, and proximity to the Waitakere Ranges and the North-West Wildlink.

Hobsonville Point has the potential to provide a sustainable destination for day trips from all over Auckland.

Te Onekitera (Bomb Point) is approximately 10.8 hectares of Crown owned land. A park has been shown on development plans for this area. This has led to a community expectation that there will be a public park in this area.

Scott Point
Two new neighbourhood parks and a suburb park (that provides for sport) have been recently acquired at Scott Point. Further development of the area will impact on the open space network and it is anticipated that further land will be required for a neighbourhood park.

Whenuapi Structure Plan
The Whenuapi Structure Plan sets out the framework to transform Whenuapi into an urbanised community. It is anticipated it will provide between 8,100 and 10,700 dwellings and 8,500 jobs (300 hectares of new business land) over the next 10 to 20 years. This land will be developed in stages.

It is anticipated that 11 new neighbourhood parks, two neighbourhood/civic spaces, two suburb parks and a sports park will be required to meet the open space demands for the new communities.

Esplanade reserves will play an important role in the open space network and it is important that they are acquired. They will contribute to the target of a minimum of 10 per cent forest cover on public and privately owned land within the western half of the local board area and support connectivity of the North-West Wildlink.

Actions that respond to open space provision.

- Increase open space provision in growth areas and areas of poor provision
  - Advocate for acquisition of land for open space in growth areas in line with council policy.
  - Advocate for the acquisition of land for a park that can provide a destination experience at Hobsonville Point.
  - Aim for a 20 metre wide esplanade reserve or strip along all qualifying water bodies for environmental and recreation benefits.
Quality park network
Well-used and safe parks
The aim is to provide parks that are safe, inviting and provide a range of activities, uses and experiences for people of all age groups, cultural differences and abilities. Parks play a role in providing opportunities for people to improve their health and well being.

Parks that are attractive and well connected with the surrounding environment both visually and physically with legible movement networks, will activate the open space. Wide street frontages and clear sight lines will contribute to safe environments.

Benchmarking
The Green Flag Award scheme recognises and rewards well managed parks and green spaces, setting an international benchmark standard for the management of recreational outdoor spaces.

There are currently (2018) eleven Auckland Council parks that have been awarded Green Flag status in Auckland. One park is located in the Upper Harbour: Sanders Reserve.

Park visitor experience and values
Parks have many attributes that are valued by the community. This includes environmental (scenery and nature), cultural (historic and heritage), recreational (active and inactive) and economic values. They contribute to the sense of place and provide amenity for the local community. The following factors impact on the park visitor experience:

- street frontage
- safety and surveillance
- amenity (for example access, shade, seating, toilets, drinking fountains, bins etc.)
- outdoor fitness equipment
- park layout (for example pathways)
- planting
- play equipment provision.

The Auckland Unitary Plan provides for significant growth in existing urban and rural areas within the Upper Harbour. Ensuring that the park network provides high quality experiences will be important as intensification occurs.

Historic heritage
Parks and open spaces are places where we can celebrate our culture, learn about our historic heritage and care for Auckland’s special features. Heritage features contribute to the quality of our network and it is important that they are recognised and valued.

A survey of parks is required to identify heritage features that meet the definition of historic heritage under the Resource Management Act 1991. The primary focus for heritage surveys should be on the parks that front onto estuarine/coastal environments such as those in Greenhithe, Albany, Paremoremo and Herald Island.

Heritage features have been surveyed during the subdivision process at Hobsonville. Limeburners Reserve is an important heritage site that requires further development.

Open space with limited development
A number of parks have been acquired that have had limited development. They may have a small number of plants and/or a path.

Further investment to activate these parks could be considered, particularly in areas where there is pressure on existing facilities. Investigations are required to determine which parks should be further developed (refer Attachment 5).

It is recognised that some open space does not benefit from development.

Parks in growth areas
The Auckland Unitary Plan provides for considerable growth within the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

Oteha is currently the most densely populated area. Albany, Hobsonville, Scott Point, West Harbour and Whenuapai are areas that are experiencing significant growth. There may be opportunities to invest in the development of existing parks in these areas (refer Attachment 6).

Park development
Upper Harbour has a diverse community. This impacts on sport and recreation trends and the delivery of park assets. Development of park land must be in response to site specific conditions and the diverse interests of the community.

Community engagement
Community engagement during the design process is an important component in delivering outcomes that meet the diverse needs of the local neighbourhood.

Funding for park development
Funding for the development of land that council acquires to address growth is allocated as a proportion of the purchase price through the Long-term Plan. The aim is for park development to be timed to coincide with the delivery of new communities.
Process for park development
The process for park development and the delivery of park assets includes the following stages:

- service provision assessment
- feasibility study
- concept design/master plan/development plan (resource consent phase)
- construction design (building consent phase)

Evidence based decision-making should be utilised to inform development. Portable/temporary equipment can be used to activate open space and test if permanent asset based solutions are viable/worth investing in.

Auckland Design Manual
The Auckland Design Manual provides objective criteria for design thinking regarding Māori design, sustainability, universal design and design for safety. (refer Figure 19)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Subject</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Māori design Whakatainaa Tikanga Māori</td>
<td>Sets out principles that have the key objective to enhance the protection, reinstatement, development and articulation of mana whenua cultural landscapes, enabling all of us to connect to and deepen our sense of place (Te Aranga Design Principles).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainability</td>
<td>Addresses energy use, waste and effects on the environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal design He Taura tahi Whānui</td>
<td>Creates accessible environments that are inclusive. Considers goals for cultural approximations, personalisation, social integration, wellness, understanding, awareness, comfort and body fit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for safety</td>
<td>Aims to prevent crime and make safer homes, streets, neighbourhoods and parks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coastal parks
The Upper Harbour has an extensive inner harbour coast line. Parks and open space provide physical and visual connections to the coastal environment. They can provide a buffer zone between the varying densities of development and the dynamic coastal processes that operate in the sensitive harbour environments.

The delivery of park assets in the coastal environment and adjacent to waterways, must be cognisant of coastal hazards, including coastal inundation, coastal erosion and tsunami. Coastal compartment management plans are being developed. They will:

- enable decision making focused on the holistic natural coastal system
- include considerations to be made over at least a 100-year timeframe to ensure sustainable outcomes.

Park assets
The park asset renewal programme offers an opportunity to coordinate park improvements by increasing service provision and revitalize assets to improve outcomes (for example path surfacing and other assets such as seats, bins, play elements).

Planning to coordinate with the renewals programme will achieve financial benefits and better park outcomes.

Partnering with local businesses for park amenities (for example seats and tables) is another area that could be explored.

Reserve management plans
Legacy councils prepared and adopted reserve management plans for some parks under the Reserves Act 1977 (refer Attachment 7).

A programme of work has been undertaken to develop an omnibus Open Space Management Plan for each local board area. This will replace the legacy councils plans.

All open spaces will be allocated a use category with the plan. These categories will reflect the potential values the open space has within the wider open space network. Proposals from either council or the community to develop open space should be evaluated against these categories and other network plans.

Concept and masterplans must align with the outcomes sought in a park’s individual management plan.
Actions to provide high quality parks:

- Optimise existing open space and improve park visitor experience
  - Consider options for the best use of open space to create a connected network that provides a variety of experiences for family-friendly sport and recreation.
  - Consider universal design goals for accessible and inclusive parks and open space.
  - Create safe parks and open spaces that are easy to navigate, provide a mix of activities, encourage high visitation with visibility and quality environments that the community has pride in.
  - Consider increasing service provision at the time of asset renewal.
  - Upgrade existing parks and prioritise growth areas.
    - Consider non-asset based solutions to improve park visitor experience.
    - Partner with local businesses to put picnic tables and other amenities on local parks.

- Treasure heritage sites
  - Engage with appropriate heritage specialists to inform decision-making on/or around heritage sites.
  - Survey parks to identify sites that meet the criteria for historic heritage in the Resource Management Act.
  - Remove redundant infrastructure from heritage sites and consider resiting infrastructure that is currently inappropriately sited when it comes up for renewal.

- Support key principles to the management and development of coastal park land
  - Consider climate change impacts to ensure sustainability and resilience, alignment with the Auckland Unitary Plan and existing and proposed technical design guidelines.
  - Develop a 100-year planning time horizon to enable sustainable, strategic decision-making and the balancing of existing value with future value and cost.
  - Support the development of a coastal compartment management plan.

- Seek sustainable design solutions
  - Consider low-carbon initiatives e.g carbon-neutral parks, carbon sequestration projects.
  - Consider energy and water efficiency for example renewable energy sources for facilities, LED lighting, low impact urban design, and reducing reliance on potable water sources.
  - Consider green infrastructure/green engineering e.g swales, green roofs, stormwater harvesting, retention/reuse, water sensitive design.
  - Consider whole life cost for example aim for components that are preferably reusable or recyclable.
  - Aim for assets that require minimal maintenance and operational costs.
  - Consider waste minimisation for example reduce waste to landfill, pack in/pack out, recycling options in parks, reuse/repurpose/reclaim old assets.

- Improve resilience to climate change
  - Consider the potential impact of rising temperatures for example extended warm season tourism and leisure opportunities, changes to diversity of plants able to be grown, increased risk to ecosystems and biosecurity from new/emerging pests, diseases and invasive species.
  - Consider the potential impact of seasonal rainfall changes for example water availability, impact on infrastructure in low lying areas in parks and increased fire risk.
  - Consider the potential impact from reduced soil moisture for example destabilised engineered slopes, water shortages, elevated stress on forests and indigenous wetlands, erosion and landscape degradation.
  - Consider potential impacts from marine and coastal change for example coastal erosion, unstable cliffs, storm surges, increased inundation and diminished recreational benefits.
2.2 Sport and recreation

Provide access to a range of formal and informal play opportunities

Sport, recreation and social trends and preferences change over time. Creating enduring spaces that are flexible and adaptable for multi-functional use and will meet changing community needs.

**Sport**

**Sports code facility plans**
Facility plans have been prepared for some sports codes to inform planning. The plans identify current demand and provide future projections. Council works with sports codes to contribute to the outcomes sought in their plans.

**Sports fields**
The Sports Field Code Facility Plan identifies that the Upper Harbour has capacity to meet most of the expected sports field provision target for the 2018 - 2028 time period. However, a shortfall in the provision of sports field lighting has been identified.

Staff work closely with sports codes on provision and needs. Changing patterns and trends in active recreation are recognised. It is important that clubs provide accurate information relating to their sports code use to inform planning for sports field provision.

It is anticipated that climate change may affect sports field provision. This is an issue that needs to be considered as part of the planning process.

**Scott Point Sports Park**
The overall vision for the park is to develop a leading-edge, fully-sustainable park that makes the community proud.

The park will be a model and a flagship for the future that will help steer the future course of design, development, management and governance of parks across Auckland.

**Partnerships**
A rapidly growing population and tight council budgets means that facilities are struggling to meet community needs. Opportunities to partner with the community could be explored. This could include partnerships with schools, tertiary institutions and other organisations.

**Economic benefits**
Upper Harbour has outstanding sports facilities that include the QBE Stadium and the AUT Millenium Institute. Working with partners to invest in the sports sector will contribute to a prosperous local economy.

**Open space opportunities outside the local board area**

**Green Road, Dairy Flat**
Rodney District Council purchased land (approximately 154 hectares) for a future park at Green Road, Dairy Flat in two lots (2000 and 2006). The land has not been developed. It is suitable for a variety of sports codes and many different informal recreation activities.

The land is located in the Rodney Local Board area and is close to much of the Upper Harbour. Development would benefit many Upper Harbour residents.
**Actions to provide access to a range of sporting opportunities**

- Provide opportunities for sport that appeal to a diverse range of communities, ages and abilities
  - Work with a variety of sports codes to identify how council can contribute to their facility plans.
  - Create spaces that are flexible and adaptable for multifunctional use.
  - Cluster activities that use facilities at different times together, so that infrastructure can be shared and parks are used throughout the day.

- Recognise the health and well-being benefits of active communities
  - Continue to investigate the needs and provision of sports fields to optimise their use and provide opportunities for communities to fully participate in their chosen code.
  - Support the development of the Scott Point sustainable sports park (provides areas for sport and active recreation, informal recreation, and; ecological restoration and conservation.
  - Support the development of a feasibility study on the use of the Caribbean sports fields
  - Plan for the impact of climate change on the provision of open space for sport.

- Work with public and private partners to achieve financial benefits
  - Investigate opportunities to partner with schools, tertiary institutions and other organisations to open up their facilities for community use (as outlined in the memorandum of understanding between the council and the Ministry of Education).

- Seek opportunities for facility provision beyond the local board boundary when planning for sport and recreation
  - Advocate for the development of the land at Green Road, Dairy Flat (Rodney Local Board area) for sport and recreation and support planning for the future park.

**Recreation**

Recreation and play is important for all ages to maintain health and wellbeing.

Provision of recreation equipment will be delivered as part of the open space network. Planning will inform an equitable distribution of equipment to compliment the open space.

The aim is for the recreation equipment to be complementary to the value of the park and the neighbourhood. Complementary use examples are:

- the provision of wheel-based play (skate park facilities, learn to ride paths, pump tracks, etc.) in parks that contain green way cycle paths
- the provision of nature play in areas of natural beauty.

**Water access/water sports**

Harbour access is important for the community. An assessment of marine water sport facilities is planned that will consider current access points to water that are open to the public (such as boat ramps, wharfs, etc.) and potentially identify new opportunities.

**Trails**

The Upper Harbour open space network provides trails for walking, cycling and equestrian use.

The Upper Harbour Local Board Greenways Plan provides direction to improve walking, cycling and ecological connections across the regions. There are further opportunities to provide and improve trails within parks for walking, cycling and horse riding.

**Sanders Reserve**

Sanders Reserve has an extensive network of trails. The trails cater for walking, running, mountain bikes and horses. There are issues relating to the trails and they would benefit from further development.

**Play**

The benefits of play are recognised for all age groups, abilities and backgrounds. It is important that the delivery of infrastructure caters for a range of different community needs.

Tākaro - Investing in Play is a strategic document that is currently being developed. It will provide council’s position for play and provide decision-making and evaluation tools for future play investment.
A review of play considers service provision of play space. The quality and distribution of play provision varies greatly. Most of the play elements are aimed at juniors. Play experiences that provide for all ages, cultures and abilities are required. The service provision assessment provides recommendations for improvements (refer Attachment 8).

Guidelines for age ranges and related play experiences to inform play provision are identified in Figure 20.

Figure 20. Age ranges and related play experiences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age group</th>
<th>Play experiences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Junior 5 - 8 years | • small pieces, low to the ground  
                      • running and rolling down gentle slopes  
                      • manipulation of tactile elements such as sand  
                      • interaction with natural element and wildlife |
| Primary/Intermediate 6 - 10 years | • climbing, running, agility skills  
                      • circuits for social games  
                      • opportunity for dramatic imaginative play  
                      • small scale areas for bikes |
| Teens and Teens 11 and over | • large scale equipment with height physical challenge and perceived risk  
                      • gathering spaces for mucking around, pardoning and socialising  
                      • more complicated manipulation of the natural environment  
                      • spaces for riding bikes, skateboards, competitive ball games |
| Seniors / older adults | • fitness equipment  
                      • walking paths  
                      • petanque, outdoor chess  
                      • sewing |

Actions to provide access to a range of recreation opportunities

• Provide recreation opportunities that appeal to a diverse range of communities, ages and abilities
  • Deliver outcomes sought in the Strategic Play Provision Assessment

• Utilise the Upper Harbour’s network of parks that border the upper reaches of the harbour for recreation
  • Deliver outcomes sought in the feasibility and options assessment of marine water sports.

• Develop trails in parks for walking, running, cycling and horse riding
  • Support delivery of the outcomes and opportunities identified in the review of the Sanders Reserve trail network.
2.3 Connections

Develop connections for the community

Community

High quality open space can enhance the sense of community. A strong sense of community has been associated with improved wellbeing and increased feelings of safety and security.

Community involvement in the design process will contribute to strengthening the communities sense of belonging.

Parks provide a place for people to congregate. The provision of a park name will provide the open space an identity that the community recognises. Consideration of the cultural and historical associations will help to determine appropriate park names.

Infrastructure on parks is required to support community events. Currently 13 parks provide for a variety of events (refer to Figure 17, page 22).

Actions to strengthen community connections

- Engage the community in park design to bolster identity, connectedness and to strengthen a sense of belonging as appropriate.
- Provide infrastructure on parks to facilitate community events where appropriate.
- Provide park names in a timely manner to raise awareness of the park.
- Consider opportunities to celebrate Māori names (Whakapapa) and local historical associations when naming new parks.

Walking and cycling

Walking and cycling connections contribute to transport options. A well-connected network will assist in developing accessibility for the community. Walking, running and cycling are very popular activities for many residents in the Upper Harbour.

Greenways Plan

The Upper Harbour Greenways Plan identifies cycling and walking connections that are safe and enjoyable, while improving local ecology and access to recreational opportunities. Development of essential infrastructure for walking and cycling is affecting the greenway network by impacting on the existing network.

Some areas of the greenways plan need to be updated and there are some potential opportunities for connections to link to the neighbouring local board network (in particular Helyers Creek area). The refreshed plan will prioritise projects.

Actions to develop connections for walking and cycling

- Provide a quality walking and cycling network to connect neighbourhoods
- Support delivery of the outcomes and opportunities identified in the refreshed greenways plan.

Northwood Reserve Albany
**Signage**

Effective signage can play a role in building stronger and safer communities. Signs may include information such as place names, site interpretation, regulations, wayfinding, directional information and contact details.

Upper Harbour is an important area for Māori. Promoting Māori identity when developing our parks is an opportunity to celebrate our cultural heritage. Interpretative signage can contribute to peoples’ recognition of sites to treasure.

There are no signs in many of the parks. A park name and background information can contribute to the identity of the open space.

There is an extensive network of streams in the Upper Harbour. Naming streams with signs will contribute to identity and people’s sense of place.

**Street Trees**

Council’s local parks team maintains the city’s street trees.

Street planting contributes to green corridors, providing ecological benefits by creating stepping stones for the North-West Wildlink. Intensification of land use is impacting on the biodiversity in the Upper Harbour and further planting within the street corridor will benefit the environment.

As cycling and pedestrian pathways become increasingly popular street trees will play an important role in the streetscape amenity. They give visual form to the urban landscape, providing a sense of place, with shelter and shade for pedestrians and cyclists.

**Actions to develop connections through the planting of street trees**

- Enhance the street environment with appropriate species to provide shade for pedestrians and cyclists

  - Support a study of tree cover in streets and civic spaces that considers the following:
    - size and condition of trees
    - goals for minimum tree cover
    - identify areas for new tree planting in streets and civic spaces.

- Undertake an audit assessment on all park signs to determine old signs that require removal, where new signs are required and prioritise spending in future years. Consider including the following information:
  - park names
  - park features
  - site interpretation (including information that educates the community on matters such as sustainability, environment and historical connections)
  - wayfinding information.

- Investigate opportunities to capture and express narratives relating to the open space network. Consider investigating opportunities to appropriately relate iwi/hapū narratives (Mahi Toi).
2.4 Healthy Environment

Improve water quality and biodiversity

Ecological restoration

Biodiversity and riparian planting
The Upper Harbour environment is valued by the community. Improving water and biodiversity quality will contribute to the delivery of ecologically sound landscapes that strengthen environmental health and community wellbeing.

The Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy sets a vision for a flourishing and treasured indigenous biodiversity. It provides a guide for managing the effects of land use and development on indigenous biodiversity. Urban growth is placing pressure on indigenous biodiversity and it is important that environmental best practice methods are encouraged.

The Te Aranga Principles provide outcomes and actions sought by iwi for the benefit of the natural environmental (Taiao) and environmental health (Mauri). These relate to protection, maintenance, restoration and/or enhancement. They provide sound environmental actions.

Planting alongside the edge of streams and harbours provides multiple ecological benefits including:

- shading and cooling water
- stabilising the banks
- cleaning up the water quality
- providing wildlife with food sources and habitat
- reducing flood peaks.

Tree planting
The Urban Forest Strategy is currently being developed. It will guide tree planting in urban areas and aims to set minimums and maximums for tree cover on public land.

Current funding for trees in parks and streets is based on maintenance and renewals, with no net increase in specimen tree numbers.

Increasing tree cover and enhancing Significant Environmental Areas (identified in the Auckland Unitary Plan) will provide environmental benefits that contribute to a healthy environment.

North-West Wildlink
The North-West Wildlink includes a number of council-owned parks in the Upper Harbour Local Board area that provide important habitats for wildlife.

Further forest links are required through new planting projects where there are gaps. This is particularly important in the future urban land in Whenuapai and Hobsonville. This is to connect forest habitats in Paremoremo and Greenhithe with those in the Waitakere and Swanson.

Parks that have been identified as having particular importance within the North-west Wildlink are known as Wildlink Wonders (refer Figure 15, page 19).

Kauri dieback
Kauri trees are under the threat of kauri dieback disease. The underlying principle to reduce the risk of spreading the disease is to stop the movement of soil and other infected material via footwear, dogs, machinery, equipment and vehicles working in the vicinity of kauri.

Pest management
A regional pest management plan provides direction for the control of pest plants, animals and pathogens in the Auckland region.

Upper Harbour pest specific issues relate to the following animals: possums, rabbits, birds (mynas), chickens (dumped) and rats. Cats have been identified for control in areas of high biodiversity value.

Development of a pest free strategy for the local board will enhance the North-West Wildlink.

Volunteers
Volunteers play an important role in maintaining parks and open space (refer to Appendix 1). It is important that funding continues to be available for volunteer groups.

Lucas Creek catchment
The generation and fate of sediment in the Lucas Creek catchment report of 2018 identifies ten areas where planting of council owned land would produce a direct benefit in reducing sediment to the Lucas Creek and estuary.
Parks located within the priority areas are identified in Figure 21.

Figure 21 Parks identified that would benefit from planting to improve water quality in Lucas Creek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priority area</th>
<th>Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rosedale Park to Unsworth Heights</td>
<td>Ursworth Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Omega Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barbados Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rock Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rosedale Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Palm Hill Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exeter Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meadowbank Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Devonshire Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bushland Park to Parkhead Reserve</td>
<td>Days Bridge Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parkhead Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brookfield Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rodney Brown Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Douglas Alexander Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northwood Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>William Pickering Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Bushlands Park</td>
<td>Bushlands Highway Strip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fernhills Escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burnside Escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kenuka Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Takaro Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>George Parnell Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Domain to Kel Park</td>
<td>Albany Domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kel Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gilles Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oteha Valley Road</td>
<td>Oteha Valley Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hooten Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gold Street Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaulent Avenue Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas Point</td>
<td>Lucas Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Avenue Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas Creek Lending Drive</td>
<td>The Lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wharf Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe - Upper Harbour Motorway</td>
<td>Admirals Court Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>George Deane Place Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greenborough Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greenhithe Upper Harbour Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huntingdon Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Karerea Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaitawake Stormwater Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orweil Court Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wharapapa Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>William Gamble Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schopolo East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schopolo Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roland Road, Greenhithe</td>
<td>Churchhouse Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kingfisher Esplanade Rese-serve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kingfisher Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oratara Reserve to Collins Park</td>
<td>Awakino Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Collins Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kimberly Grove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chittail Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orchard Reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Te Wharau Creek is located in the Lucas Creek Catchment. The freshwater ecology in the Te Wharau Creek has been identified as outstanding value and investigations into the protection of the stream are required. The following parks border the stream.

Figure 22 Parks that border Te Wharau Creek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Greenhithe Upper Harbour Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe</td>
<td>Kyle Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Te Wharau Creek Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wainoni Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schnapper Rock</td>
<td>Lady Phoenix Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schopolo Reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Actions to improve water quality and biodiversity

- **Support actions that increase tree cover within the local board area**
  - Support the development of the Urban Forest Strategy.
  - Undertake a study of tree cover in parks and open spaces that considers the following:
    - size and condition of trees
    - goals for minimum tree cover
    - identification of areas for new tree planting in parks and open spaces.

- **Support actions that protect, restore and enhance the natural environment (Taiao)**
  - Re-establish local biodiversity.
  - Create and connect ecological corridors.
  - Plant appropriate indigenous flora in public places.
  - Select plant and tree species as seasonal markers and attractors of native bird life.
  - Establish and manage traditional food and cultural resource areas that allow for active guardianship (kaitiakitanga).
  - Support actions that address kauri dieback management.

- **Support environmental outcomes that benefit the North-West Wildlink**
  - Undertake a pest-free strategy for the local board area to enhance the North-West Wildlink.
  - Undertake ecological planting of parks and open space that are located within the North-West Wildlink.

- **Support actions that protect, maintain and enhance environmental health (Mauri Tu)**
  - Daylight and restore waterways where there are identified opportunities.
  - Remediate contaminated areas of soil.
  - Explore opportunities for rainwater collection systems, grey-water recycling systems and passive solar design in the design process.
  - Explore options for hard landscaping and building materials which are locally sourced and of high cultural value to mana whenua as part of the design process.
  - Support volunteer groups who work on environmental improvement initiatives.
  - Enhance and protect planted areas within the priority catchments identified in the Lucas Creek catchment report 2018.
  - Undertake investigations into appropriate and effective tools and methods to protect the freshwater ecology of Te Wharau Creek.
SECTION 3 – PRINCIPLES, ADVOCACY, DECISION MAKING AND ACTIONS

The Local Board has advocacy and decision-making roles that relate to council budgets.

Prioritisation principles provide a structure for the local board when developing their work programme to deliver the actions identified in this plan.

Decision-making tools provide prompts to assist assessment of the outcomes sought through the actions identified in section 2 - key moves.

Actions to improve the open space network are summarised in this section (page 41). They will contribute to council delivering a sustainable quality open space network.

3.1 Prioritisation principles

Prioritisation principles provide direction for planning and implementing park development to improve the open space network.

Consideration of the following list of principles will inform the prioritisation of actions:

- existing capital works programmes and contractual commitments
- areas zoned for high growth (metropolitan centre, town centres, local centres, mixed use, terrace housing and apartments) and where there is a gap in provision identified (refer to Figures 23, 24 and 25 for land use scenarios - population projections - density per hectare)
- areas of deficiency and/or poor quality open space prioritised over areas of good provision and/or good quality open space
- cost benefit of individual actions
- planning and funding cycles and other influences such as land acquisitions, large infrastructure projects, integrated planning with neighbouring local boards and other stakeholders, such as environmental services.

Land use scenarios

Land use scenarios provide growth projections that council uses to inform asset planning.

This land use scenario (11v3) was developed by Auckland Transport. The purpose for developing it was to:

1. ensure forward growth projections reflect rapid recent population growth and Statistics New Zealand February 2017 population projection
2. update the timing and location of growth in future urban areas to reflect decisions made on the Unitary Plan and information on the refresh of the Future Urban Land Supply Strategy (FULSS)
3. address anomalies in household sizes that have emerged.

Oteha is currently the most densely populated area with between 53 and 75 people per hectare. By 2028 Albany, Hobsonville Point, Hobsonville corridor and West Harbour are projected to have a similar population density per hectare. By 2046 Scott Point and Whenuapai are also expected to also have a similar population density.

Figures 24, 25 and 26 show the expected changes to land use over a 28-year period.

3.2 Local Board advocacy

The Local Board has an advocacy role in the acquisition of land.

- Open space provision
  - Advocate for acquisition of land for open space in line with council policy.
  - Advocate for the acquisition of land for a park that can provide a destination experience at Hobsonville Point
  - Aim for a 20-metre wide esplanade reserve/strip along all qualifying water bodies for environmental and recreation benefits. Key move: growth
3.3 Decision making tools

Decision-making tools provide direction on issues that relate to the actions to improve the open space network. They have been discussed in this network plan.

- Accessible and inclusive - Apply universal design principles to ensure parks and open spaces are accessible to everyone (refer the Auckland Design Manual).
  *Key move: growth*

- Climate change - Improve resilience to climate change and consider potential impact of rising temperatures, seasonal rainfall changes, reduced soil moisture and marine and coastal change.
  *Key move: growth*

- Cluster activities - Cluster activities that use facilities at different times together, so that infrastructure can be shared and parks are used throughout the day.
  *Key move: sport and recreation*

- Coastal land - Support key principles for the management and development of coastal park land that address climate change and a 100-year planning time horizon to enable sustainable, strategic decision-making and the balancing of existing value with future value and cost.
  *Key move: growth*

- Community engagement - Engage the community in park design to bolster identity, connectedness and to strengthen sense of belonging as appropriate.
  *Key move: connections*

- Environmental health (Mauri Tu) - Support actions that protect, maintain and enhance environmental health (refer Te Aranga Principles Auckland Design Manual).
  *Key move: healthy environment*

- Historic Heritage - Engage with appropriate heritage specialists to inform decision-making on or around heritage sites (no new infrastructure to be installed on heritage sites).
  *Key move: growth*

- Multifunctional use - Create spaces that are flexible and adaptable for multifunctional use.
  *Key move: sport and recreation*

- Natural Environment (Taiao) - Support actions that protect, restore and enhance the natural environmental (refer Te Aranga Principles Auckland Design Manual).
  *Key move: healthy environment*

- Safe and welcoming - Create safe parks and open spaces that are easy to navigate, provide a mix of activities, encourage high visitation and are quality environments that the community has pride in.
  *Key move: growth*

- Sustainable design - Seek sustainable design solutions and consider low carbon initiatives, energy and water efficiency, green infrastructure, urban forestry/ ecology and waste minimisation.
  *Key move: growth*
3.4 Upper Harbour Local Board actions

A number of actions relate to investigations that identify opportunities and options to improve the open space network. Funding is required to implement the individual park projects.

- **Asset renewal** - Consider increasing service provision at the time of asset renewal.
  Key move: growth

- **Carribean sports fields** - Support the development of a feasibility study on the use of the Carribean sports fields.
  Key move: sport and recreation

- **Coastal compartment management plan** - Support the development of a coastal compartment management plan.
  Key move: growth

- **Community events** - Provide infrastructure on parks to facilitate community events where appropriate.
  Key move: connections

- **Greenways Plan** - Support delivery of the outcomes and opportunities identified in the refreshed Greenways Plan.
  Key move: connections

- **Green Road** - Advocate for the development of the land at Green Road, Dairy Flat for sport and recreation and support planning for the future park.
  Key move: sport and recreation

- **Heritage sites** - Survey parks to identify sites that meet the criteria for historic heritage in the Resource Management Act.
  Key move: growth

- **Heritage site infrastructure** - Remove redundant infrastructure from heritage sites and consider rectifying infrastructure that is currently inappropriately situated on a heritage site when it comes up for renewal.
  Key move: growth

- **Lucas Creek catchment** - Undertake enhancement and protection of planted areas within the priority areas identified in the Lucas Creek Sedimentation Report 2018.
  Key move: healthy environment

- **Marine Water sports** - Deliver outcomes sought in the feasibility and options assessment of marine water sports.
  Key move: sport and recreation

- **North-West Wildlink** - Undertake ecological planting associated with parks and open space that are located within the North-West Wildlink (prioritise parks identified as Wildlink Wonders).
  Key move: healthy environment

- **Park amenities** - Partner with local businesses to put seats, picnic tables and other amenities in parks.
  Key move: growth

- **Park visitor experiences** - Consider options for the best use of open space to create a connected network that provides a variety of experiences for family friendly sport and recreation.
  Key move: growth

- **Park names** - Provide park names in a timely manner to raise awareness of the park and consider opportunities to celebrate Māori names (Whakapapa) and local historical associations.
  Key move: connections

- **Pest free strategy** - Undertake a pest-free strategy for the local board to enhance the North-West Wildlink.
  Key move: healthy environment

- **Play** - Deliver outcomes sought in the Strategic Play Provision Assessment.
  Key move: sport and recreation

- **Public and private partnerships** - Investigate opportunities to partner with schools, tertiary institutions and other organisations to open up their facilities for community use (as outlined in the memorandum of understanding between council and the Ministry of Education).
  Key move: sport and recreation

- **Scott Point sports park** - Support the development of the Scott Point sports park.
  Key move: sport and recreation

- **Service provision** - Consider options for the best use of open space to create a connected network that provides a variety of experiences for family friendly sport and recreation.
  Key move: growth
• **Signs: park names, features, interpretation, education and wayfinding** - Undertake an audit assessment on all park signs to determine old signs that require removal and where new signs are required.
  
  *Key move: connections*

• **Signs: narratives** - Investigate opportunities to capture and express narratives relating to the open space network. Consider investigating opportunities to appropriately relate wharepū narratives (Ma te Toi).
  
  *Key move: connections*

• **Sports code facility plans** - Work with sports codes to identify how council can contribute to their facility plans.
  
  *Key move: sport and recreation*

• **Sports field provision** - Continue to investigate the needs and provision of sports fields to optimise their use and provide opportunities for communities to fully participate in their chosen code.
  
  *Key move: sport and recreation*

• **Trees: streets** - Support a study of tree cover in streets and civic spaces.
  
  *Key move: connections*

• **Trees: parks** - Undertake a study of tree cover in parks and open spaces.
  
  *Key move: healthy environment*

• **Urban Forest Strategy** - Support the development of the Urban Forest Strategy.
  
  *Key move: healthy environment*

• **Te Wharau Creek** - Undertake investigations into appropriate and effective tools to protect the freshwater ecology of Te Wharau Creek.
  
  *Key move: healthy environment*

• **Volunteers** - Continue to support volunteer community groups who work on environmental improvement initiatives.
  
  *Key move: healthy environment*

• **Water access/water sports** - Undertake the projects identified in the feasibility and options assessment of marine water sport facilities.
  
  *Key move: recreation*
APPENDIX 1 Parks subject coastal inundation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 year return 1 metre sea level rise</th>
<th>The Landing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attwood Reserve</td>
<td>The Knoll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awatiri Reserve</td>
<td>Totara Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bembeckers Landing</td>
<td>Waiarohia Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brighams Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>Waimarie Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>Waimarie Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatham Reserve</td>
<td>Wainoni Park North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchouse Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>Wharepapa Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarks Lane Reserve</td>
<td>Wharf Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gills Reserve</td>
<td>Wesley Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holyers Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>West Harbour Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holscroville Esplanade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri Esplanade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kell Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kereru Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingfisher Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koki Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyle Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Phoenix Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lagoon Way Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limburners Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luckens Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm Hohn Memorial Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marae Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marae Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marina Esplanade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nimrod Esplanade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oak Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okataina Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchard Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paremoremo Creek Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pohutakawa Esplanade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rakai Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romu Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riverlea Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanders Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tahtinai Historical Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Wharau Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Wharau Creek Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Avenue Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX 2 Parks with risk of tsunami

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Park</th>
<th>Red Zone</th>
<th>Orange Zone</th>
<th>Yellow Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atwood Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awatere Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berneys Landing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brighams Esplanade</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol Esplanade</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatham Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch Beach</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchhouse Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark Lane Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferry Parade Pit Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellens Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herald Island Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herald Island Domain</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobsonville Esplanade</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauai Esplanade</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kell Park</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kereru Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingfisher Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingsway Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koko Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kowhai Beach Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyle Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Phoenix Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landing Reserve - Herald Island</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumsden Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas Creek Scenic Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luckens Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm Hahn Memorial Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manse Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Esplanade</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monterey Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nimmond Esplanade</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakiki Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panmure Creek Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pohutukawa Esplanade</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rahui Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rea Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riverlea Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rurawhau Esplanade</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanders Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schopolo Reserve</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Zones - Tsunami

The shore exclusion zone - red is the highest risk zone and the most likely zone that will need to be evacuated. It is recommended that orange and yellow zones should also be evacuated during a tsunami threat.
## APPENDIX 3 Parks with Significant Ecological Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Park</th>
<th>Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aberley Reserve</td>
<td>Otahuhu Reserve North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Heights Reserve</td>
<td>Omega Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Heights West Reserve</td>
<td>Panik Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaharita Reserve</td>
<td>Paremoremo Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artenway Reserve</td>
<td>Paremoremo Scenic Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atwood Reserve</td>
<td>Pir Oak Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennetts Landing</td>
<td>Pounamu Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brookfield Park</td>
<td>Ranui Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnside Escarpment</td>
<td>Rame Escarpal Reseve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buena Vista Highway Ship Reserve</td>
<td>Redfern Nature Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centorani Reserve</td>
<td>Rennu Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatham Reserve</td>
<td>Ridge Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Beach</td>
<td>Rosedale Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days Bridge Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>Sanders Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dene Court Reserve</td>
<td>Serenity Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastvale Reserve</td>
<td>Schipoty Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exeter Reserve</td>
<td>Scotts Point Sports Park (south)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fennside Esplanade</td>
<td>Silver Moon Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferry Parade Pk Reserve</td>
<td>Spoonbill Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Parnell Reserve</td>
<td>Taihinui Historic Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Reserve</td>
<td>Taihinui Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold Street Reserve</td>
<td>Te Wharau Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenthi Upper Harbour Reserve</td>
<td>The Avenue Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gully Reserve</td>
<td>The Knoll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrowglen Reserve</td>
<td>The Landing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellyers Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>Three Streams Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holstown Esplanade</td>
<td>Unsworth Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hooking Reserve</td>
<td>Weimani Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karuka Reserve</td>
<td>Wharepapa Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri Esplanade</td>
<td>Wharf Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kell Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerser Esplanade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimberly Grove</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koko Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kowhai Beach Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyle Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Phoenix Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landing Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurel Oak Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lonkeroit Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas Creek Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marina Esplanade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKrag Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwood Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Brien Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onera Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX 4 Parks currently supported by volunteer groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Burnside Escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chatham Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferrhill Escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hooten Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Otekia Valley Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Heights</td>
<td>Gills Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayview</td>
<td>Dems Court Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keretu Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe</td>
<td>Eastvale Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critau Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cutlina Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taihunu Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herald Island</td>
<td>Herald Island reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas Heights</td>
<td>Hosting Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Streams Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paramoremo</td>
<td>Lucas Creek reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sanders Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosedale</td>
<td>Parhead Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rosedale Park/Alexander Stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schnapper Rock</td>
<td>English Oak Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wharepapa Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsworth Heights</td>
<td>Unsworth Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whenuapai</td>
<td>Waimarie Beach Reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 5 Parks with limited development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Rosedale landfill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairview Heights</td>
<td>Fairview Reserve*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mackwell Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe</td>
<td>Travis View Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ashurst Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas Heights</td>
<td>Hoskins Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oteha</td>
<td>Meridan Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ponderosa Reserve (Cnr Fennell Way and Panhill Place and Fennell Way)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinshell</td>
<td>Malroy Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Te Hoe Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosedale</td>
<td>Apollo Drive Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aranui Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schnapper Rock</td>
<td>English Oak Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laurel Oak Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Newturry Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schonpolo Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsworth Height</td>
<td>Barbados Reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Identified in the Strategic Play Provision Assessment as a possible site for play elements.
## APPENDIX 6  Parks located in growth areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Albany Domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gills Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hooten Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kell Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North Shore Domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oteha Valley Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Landing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Streams Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valdena Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobsonville</td>
<td>Hobsonville War Memorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oteha</td>
<td>Bay City Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crimson Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fields Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meridia Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ponderosa Reserve(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott Point</td>
<td>Limeburners Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Harbour</td>
<td>Connemara Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Da Vinci Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luckens Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hendrika Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marina View Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oak Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Picasso Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reflection Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tornado Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wiseley Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whenuapai</td>
<td>Bill Moir Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malcolm Hahn Memorial Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Whenuapai Hall Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waimainai Beach</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 7 Parks with reserve management plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parks with management plans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Albany Domain 1969</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of Takapuna - master plan for reserves in the Albany Ward 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Albary Heights Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Atwood Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Avatahi Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Braesness Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Chatham Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Chatham Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Collins Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Gilles Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Helyers Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Greenhithe War Memorial Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kells Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kingfisher Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kingfisher Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Koki Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lucas Creek Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lucas Creek Scenic Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lucas Creek Southern Tributary Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gills Reserve 2001</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Herald Island Domain 1995</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hobsonville Domain 1984</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kauri Grove, Three Streams and Serenity Reserve 2006</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kell Park 1999</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Massey Ward Local Reserves 2006</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bannings Way Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bass Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bill Moir Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Commemorative Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hendrika Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Herald Island Domain and Access Strip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Parmeraro Scenic Reserve 1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Picasso Reserve 1994</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rosedale Park 1996</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sanders Reserve 2006</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Te Whara Reserve 1997</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wanoni Park 1994</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Watawhata Harbour Foreshore - Reserves Management Plan 2007</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bighams Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bighams Creek Road Recreation Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bristol Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bremecers Landing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Christmas Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ferry Parade PRT Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hobsonville Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kaip Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kingsway Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Legon Way Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Landing Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Whenuapia Hall Reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX 8 Parks play provision recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Park</th>
<th>Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>West Harbour</td>
<td>Picasso Reserve</td>
<td>Consider location for a potential neighbourhood play space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cnr Picasso &amp; Lagoon Drive</td>
<td>Consider location for a compact junior play space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tomato Reserve</td>
<td>Assess for potential improvements to expand age range at renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobsonville and Scott Point</td>
<td>Hobsonville War Memorial Park</td>
<td>Consider upgrading park - diversify play experiences, complete perimeter path, add community fitness trail, basketball court, skate elements and learn to ride track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whenuapai and Herald Island</td>
<td>Malcolm Hahn Reserve</td>
<td>Make creative improvements of existing play space at renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Herald Island Domain</td>
<td>Consider Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) at time of renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Christmas Island</td>
<td>Diversify play experiences at time of renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe</td>
<td>Huntington Reserve</td>
<td>Investigate opportunity to connect with or complement existing play space on Fernhill Reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schnapper Rock</td>
<td>Lady Phoenix Reserve</td>
<td>Consider further investment and diversify play experiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Newbury Reserve</td>
<td>Consider location for play.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Wentworth Reserve</td>
<td>Consider options at renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hooten Reserve</td>
<td>Consider opportunities to expand experiences for different ages and community fitness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keel Park</td>
<td>Include intermediate play experiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Heights</td>
<td></td>
<td>Play provision required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairview Heights</td>
<td>Fairview Reserve</td>
<td>Consider as a location for a play space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McKerg Reserve</td>
<td>What about Mackwell Reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oteha and Finehill</td>
<td>Fields Reserve</td>
<td>Consider relocating and diversify of play (including intermediate age and community recreation fitness) at renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ponderosa Reserve</td>
<td>Consider expanding area to include play for older children (combined basketball/skate elements).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glen Bay Close Reserve</td>
<td>Consider play elements for junior, intermediate and senior (ball games and fitness equipment), pedestrian path, cycle network and toilets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taraka Reserve</td>
<td>Consider complementary play experiences with Glen Bay Close at time of renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windsor Park and Rosedale</td>
<td>Centurian Reserve</td>
<td>CPTED issues. Recommended that any further development is undertaken only after community consultation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parkwood Reserve</td>
<td>Borders high school Consider senior outdoor fitness trail or parkour recreational space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsworth Heights</td>
<td>Unsworth Reserve</td>
<td>Consider additional play provision for older children (use topography to create challenging play connection with proposed sports fields).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unsworth Reserve and Carmine Drive Sports fields</td>
<td>Consider enhancing existing fitness trail, diversify play opportunities, bike track and connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meadowood Reserve</td>
<td>Investigate investment in additional play provision for older children and teens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exeter Reserve</td>
<td>Consider removal of play elements at renewal and further investment in Devonshire Reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Devoshire Reserve</td>
<td>Consider including intermediate ages (bike, scooter back to link with cycle/walkway to Carmine Drive and Unsworth Reserve).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bluebird Reserve</td>
<td>Consider investment to diversify play experiences for junior/intermediate age groups at time of renewal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barbados Reserve and Rook Reserve</td>
<td>Consider expanding fitness equipment and provide complementary play experiences (junior and intermediate play in Barbados Reserve and basketball court in Rook Reserve).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present the updated governance forward work calendar.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar for the Upper Harbour Local Board is in Attachment A. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to business meetings and distributed to council staff.
3. The governance forward work calendars were introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme and aim to support local boards’ governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities
   • clarifying what advice is expected and when
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.
4. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
   a) receive the Upper Harbour Local Board governance forward work calendar for the period October 2018 to September 2019, as set out in Attachment A to this agenda report.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Governance forward work calendar - October 2018 to September 2019</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-18</td>
<td>Development contribution policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-18</td>
<td>Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua Plan Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-18</td>
<td>Elected Member Code of Conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-18</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-18</td>
<td>Sports Facility Investment Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-18</td>
<td>RFA quarterly report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/Nov-18</td>
<td>Confirm Eol selection criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/Nov-18</td>
<td>Regional Pest Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/Nov-18</td>
<td>Natural Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/Nov-18</td>
<td>Auckland Waters Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/Nov-18</td>
<td>Open Space Management framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov-18</td>
<td>Q1 Reporting: July to September 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov-18</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec-18</td>
<td>Agree LBA consultation document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec-18</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec-18</td>
<td>Draft Resilience Recovery Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-19</td>
<td>Low Carbon Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-19</td>
<td>RFA quarterly report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-19</td>
<td>Q2 Reporting: October to December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar-19</td>
<td>Draft Golf Facilities Investment Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar/Apr</td>
<td>Homelessness review (tbc) 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>Q3 Reporting: January to March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>RFA quarterly report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-19</td>
<td>Adopt local board work programmes FY20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug-19</td>
<td>Q4 Reporting: April to June 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 9 and 23 August, and 6 September 2018

File No.: CP2018/15451

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

1. The Upper Harbour Local Board workshops were held on Thursday 9 and 23 August, and 6 September 2018. Copies of the workshop records are attached (refer to Attachments A, B, and C).

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 9 and 23 August, and 6 September 2018 (refer to Attachments A, B, and C of the agenda report).

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board record of workshop - 9 August 2018</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board record of workshop - 23 August 2018</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board record of workshop - 6 September 2018</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Upper Harbour Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board office, Kell Drive, Albany Village, on 9 August 2018, commencing at 9.30am

**Chairperson:** Margaret Miles – attendance via electronic medium  
**Deputy Chairperson:** Lisa Whyte  
**Members:** Uzra Casuri Balouch, Nicholas Mayne, John McLean, Brian Neeson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Update on the Green Road development at Dairy Flat, Rodney | Information only | The Service and Asset Planning Specialist, supported by a Rodney Local Board Member, were in attendance to support the item.  
The initial stage of the Green Road masterplan was socialised with members and the community engagement date in mid-August confirmed. Discussion centred on future concerns regarding environmental sensitivities and the desire to retain open space. |
| Presenters:                                        |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Shyrel Burt                                        |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Service and Asset Planning Specialist, Community & Social Policy |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Louise Johnston                                    |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Rodney Local Board member                          |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Work programme – Parks, Sport & Recreation (PSR)   | Information only | Staff from Parks, Sport and Recreation, supported by the Team Leader from the Natural Environment Strategy, were in attendance to provide members with an outline of the Urban Ngahere (forest) Strategy, including the first phase of the programme of work.  
Staff sought guidance on how the ‘Knowing’ phase can best meet the local boards’ needs. |
| Presenters:                                        |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Mark Maxiow                                        |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| PSR Portfolio Manager                              |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Howell Davies                                      |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Senior Advisor - Urban Forest                      |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Sietsse Bouma                                      |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Team Leader - NES                                  |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Work programme – Infrastructure & Environmental Services (I&ES) | Local initiative update | I&ES staff were in attendance to provide a brief update on planning for the Small Sites Ambassador Programme for the current work programme.  
The outcomes from the ‘Our Local Streams Project’ for 2018 were reviewed. An overview of expectations for the 2019 project was also provided.  
An update on aspects of stormwater management in Unsworth Heights was also given. |
| Presenters:                                        |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Theresa Pearce                                     |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Relationship Manager, I & ES Services               |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Morag Vasilaki                                      |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Sustainable Schools Advisor                        |                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
## Attachment A

### Item 22

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Albany Hub / Headquarters (HQ) - to advance the expressions of interest (EOI) selection criteria and priorities</th>
<th>Local initiatives / specific decisions</th>
<th>The Programmes &amp; Partnership Advisor was in attendance to discuss the priorities and selection criteria for the EOI processes for the Albany Hub and the Headquarters building.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>The Programmes &amp; Partnership Advisor is to formalise the criteria and bring to a business meeting within the next two months for a final decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marilyn Kelly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmes &amp; Partnerships Advisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>One Local Initiative (OLI) - Sub-regional Indoor Court facility discussion</th>
<th>To inform and discuss with the local board the process and project timing for the board's OLI</th>
<th>The Community &amp; Social Policy team received feedback from board members regarding their OLI (the multi-use indoor sporting facility). Guidance was provided regarding population growth and current need.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>The board requested that a number of documents be referenced in order to understand local challenges and sports code requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancy Chu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Policy Analyst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruth Woodward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 2.31pm
Upper Harbour Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board office, Kell Drive, Albany Village, on 23 August 2018, commencing at 9.30am

Chairperson: Margaret Miles
Deputy Chairperson: Lisa Whyte
Member: Nicholas Mayne
Apologies: Members Uzra Casuri Balouch, John McLean, Brian Neeson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Update on the Headquarters building, Hobsonville</td>
<td>Information</td>
<td>The Place Manager was in attendance to update members on activities at the Headquarters building. Bookings are steadily increasing and ongoing feedback from the community is encouraging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presenters: Megan Smith Place Manager – Hobsonville Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities work programme update</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>The Manager Project Delivery was in attendance to update members on the delivery status of projects at the end of the 2017/18 financial year. Members requested additional detail on an installation at Hobsonville. Community Facilities maintenance delivery staff were in attendance to provide members with an operational update on the status of parks and reserves in the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presenters: Oliver Kunzendorff Manager Project Delivery Paul Cliffe Senior Maintenance Delivery Coordinator Steve Luketina Maintenance Delivery Coordinator</td>
<td>Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Leasing work programme update (Rosedale Park North / Brigham Creek Road)</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget Oversight and monitoring Information</td>
<td>Various staff were in attendance to gather feedback from members on several leases currently up for renewal. A formal report will be presented for consideration at the board’s September business meeting, seeking approval for the new leases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presenters: Wendy Zapat Community Lease Advisor Ron Johnson Senior Community Lease Advisor Joanne Chilvers Senior Solicitor Tony Hart Groengeno</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Item 22**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DPO update on the Hobsonville corridor programme – Rawiri Stream</th>
<th>Update the local board about the last project in the programme: restoration of Rawiri Stream and construction of a shared path from Hobsonville Road to Rawiri Place</th>
<th>Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff were in attendance to update members on the latest progress and estimated timelines for the Rawiri Stream restoration project. Staff will return within 2-3 months to give members a further update on other elements of the Hobsonville corridor programme.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theresa Pearce</td>
<td>Theresa Pearce</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff were in attendance to update members on the latest progress and estimated timelines for the Rawiri Stream restoration project. Staff will return within 2-3 months to give members a further update on other elements of the Hobsonville corridor programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship Advisor</td>
<td>Theresa Pearce</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff were in attendance to update members on the latest progress and estimated timelines for the Rawiri Stream restoration project. Staff will return within 2-3 months to give members a further update on other elements of the Hobsonville corridor programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joby Barham</td>
<td>Joby Barham</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff were in attendance to update members on the latest progress and estimated timelines for the Rawiri Stream restoration project. Staff will return within 2-3 months to give members a further update on other elements of the Hobsonville corridor programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Programmes Lead</td>
<td>Duncan Stuart</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff were in attendance to update members on the latest progress and estimated timelines for the Rawiri Stream restoration project. Staff will return within 2-3 months to give members a further update on other elements of the Hobsonville corridor programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan Stuart</td>
<td>Duncan Stuart</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff were in attendance to update members on the latest progress and estimated timelines for the Rawiri Stream restoration project. Staff will return within 2-3 months to give members a further update on other elements of the Hobsonville corridor programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Funding Delivery</td>
<td>Manager Funding Delivery</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff were in attendance to update members on the latest progress and estimated timelines for the Rawiri Stream restoration project. Staff will return within 2-3 months to give members a further update on other elements of the Hobsonville corridor programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 12.36pm
### Upper Harbour Local Board Workshop Record

**Workshop record of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board office, Kell Drive, Albany Village, on Thursday 9 and 23 August, and 6 September 2018, commencing at 9.30am**

| Chairperson: | Margaret Miles |
| Deputy Chairperson: | Lisa Whyte |
| Members: | Uzra Casuri Balouch, Nicholas Mayne (by electronic attendance), Brian Neeson (until 1pm) |
| Apologies: | John McLean |

#### Workshop Item

**Sites and places of significance to mana whenua**

**Presenters:**
- Vrinda Moghe
  - Principal Planner
- Anna Papaconstantinou
  - Planner

- **Governance role:**
  - To inform and update 14 local boards on two council initiated plan changes.
  - The plan change has been developed in collaboration with mana whenua.

- **Summary of Discussions:**
  - The Principal Planner and the Planner, Plans & Places, were in attendance to discuss sites and places of significance to Mana Whenua.

**Auckland Transport (AT) Road Safety presentation**

**Presenters:**
- Randhir Karma
  - Group Manager, Network Management and Safety, Auckland Transport
- Owena Schuster
  - Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport

- **Governance role:**
  - Inform and update on Auckland Transport’s Road Safety and Speed Management Programme

- **Summary of Discussions:**
  - The Group Manager, supported by the Elected Member Relationship Manager from Auckland Transport, were in attendance to socialise the Road Safety and Speed Management Programme.
  - A formal report will be received by the local board at the September business meeting.

**Panuku update on Hobsonville Marina: Community engagement outcomes**

**Presenter:**
- Carlos Rahman
  - Senior Engagement Advisor, Panuku

- **Governance role:**
  - To update the local board about the outcome of the consultation undertaken seeking community views on the future of the Hobsonville Marina

- **Summary of Discussions:**
  - The Senior Engagement Advisor, Panuku, was in attendance to inform the local board of the community’s views on the future of the marina during the consultation period 16 June to 23 July 2018.
  - Due to the Planning Committee decision on 4 September regarding the strategic approach to marinas, it has been recommended to the Finance & Performance committee not to proceed with the sale of any marina land in the immediate future.
  - A strategic approach will be developed for all marinas across the region. Panuku will provide an appropriate update to submitters and the local board, in the future.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auckland Waters Strategy</th>
<th>The Auckland Waters Strategy will be developed this financial year, and this workshop will seek local board feedback on the key issues and priorities related to water that will be reflected in the strategy, prior to decision-making in November 2018.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Presenter:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Chin</td>
<td>This workshop will also allow the local board to provide feedback on a draft list of new community-focused water quality projects, and identify future projects that could be considered for funding from the water quality targeted rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters Strategy</td>
<td>There was also a discussion on the septic tank pump-out targeted rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theresa Pearce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship Advisor,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure &amp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 1.17pm
Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

1. An opportunity is provided for members to update the Upper Harbour Local Board on projects and issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.

   [Note: This is an information item and if the board wishes any action to be taken under this item, a written report must be provided for inclusion on the agenda.]

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the verbal board members’ reports.

b) receive the attendance record of members as submitted by Deputy Chairperson Lisa Whyte in response to requests from residents via social media for more transparency on attendance.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Board members’ attendance for the electoral term 2016-2019</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>MEETING TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31/10/2016</td>
<td>Inaugural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/11/2016</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13/11/2016</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15/11/2016</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22/11/2016</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29/11/2016</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/12/2016</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13/12/2016</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19/01/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26/01/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/02/2017</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/02/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/02/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16/02/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/02/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/03/2017</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/03/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/03/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16/03/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16/03/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30/03/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/04/2017</td>
<td>Extraordinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/04/2017</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/04/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13/04/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20/04/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27/04/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/05/2017</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/05/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/05/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18/05/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25/05/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/06/2017</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/06/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/06/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15/06/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22/06/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/07/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13/07/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20/07/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27/07/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/08/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/08/2017</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/08/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/08/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24/08/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/09/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14/09/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21/09/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28/09/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/10/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12/10/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>MEETING TYPE</th>
<th>MEETING TYPE</th>
<th>MEETING TYPE</th>
<th>MEETING TYPE</th>
<th>MEETING TYPE</th>
<th>MEETING TYPE</th>
<th>MEETING TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/12/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/12/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/01/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: On other council business.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>MEETING TYPE</th>
<th>BALOUC</th>
<th>MAYNE</th>
<th>MCELEAN</th>
<th>MILES</th>
<th>NEESON</th>
<th>WHYTE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19/10/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26/10/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/11/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/11/2017</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/11/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16/11/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/11/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30/11/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/12/2017</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2017</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14/12/2017</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/02/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/02/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15/02/2018</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22/02/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/03/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/03/2018</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/03/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15/03/2018</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22/03/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/04/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/04/2018</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12/04/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19/04/2018</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19/04/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26/04/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/05/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/05/2018</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/05/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/05/2018</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24/05/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/06/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/06/2018</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14/06/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21/06/2018</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28/06/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/07/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/07/2018</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12/07/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19/07/2018</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26/07/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/08/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/08/2018</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/08/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16/08/2018</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/08/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/09/2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/09/2018</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

attachment A

Item 23
Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) exclude the public from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

C1 Provision of a suburb park at Hobsonville Point

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). The public conduct of of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.